** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.



STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

TEHAMA AND RIVERSIDE COUNTIES ON ROUTE 99 NEAR VINA FROM BUTTE COUNTY LINE TO 0.2 MILE NORTH OF SOUTH AVENUE AND ON ROUTE 62 FROM 0.9 MILE EAST OF PIERSON BOULEVARD TO 0.2 MILE EAST OF INDIAN AVENUE

DISTRICT 02, ROUTE 99, 62
or Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated MAY 2006, Standard Plans Dated MAY 2006, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.
CONTRACT NO 02-0E3704

CONTRACT NO. 02-0E3/04 02-Teh,Riv-99, 62-0.0/4.7, R4.2/R6.7

AADD

Bids Open: May 6, 2008

Dated: April 7, 2008

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

- Attention is directed to Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions" of these special provisions, for new requirements concerning a "DVBE Incentive Evaluation" and a "Small Business Enterprise Goal."
- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions, for new requirement concerning a "A Small Business Participation Report."
- The anticipated period of time within which the contract may be awarded has been extended for this project. See Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these Special Provisions.
- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions regarding submittal of the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS	
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS	
AMENDMENTS TO MAY 2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	5
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	113
2-1.01 GENERAL	113
2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)	114
2-1.02A DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT	114
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION	115
2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES	115
2-1.03A SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE	
2-1.03B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCE	115
2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE	116
2-1.05 DVBE INCENTIVE EVALUATION	116
2-1.06 SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE GOAL	116
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT	117
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	
SECTION 5. GENERAL	
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS	
5-1.01 GUARANTEE	
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE	
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION	
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS	
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY	
5-1.05 TESTING	
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	
5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT	
5-1.07 (BLANK)	
5-1.08 (BLANK)	
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING	
5-1.09A DVBE SUBCONTRACTING	
5-1.09B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING	
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS	123
5-1.103 RECORDS	
5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT	
5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES	
5-1.11 PARTNERING	
5-1.12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION ADVISOR	125
5-1.13 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS	130
5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS	131
5-1.15 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS	
5-1.16 DESERT TORTOISE MONITOR	133
5-1.17 DESERT TORTOISE PROTECTION	
APPLICABLE LAWS	
PRE-CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES	
CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY IN HABITAT AREA	134
TEMPORARY TORTOISE FENCING	
MATERIALS	
TRAINING	
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SURVEY	
TORTOISE MONITORING	
LITTER CONTROL PROGRAM	

STORAGE OF AC GRINDINGS AND CONCRETE WASTE	
TIME EXTENSION	136
PAYMENT	136
5-1.18 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE	136
5-1.19 PAYMENTS	136
5-1.20 PROJECT INFORMATION	136
5-1.21 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS	137
5-1.22 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD	137
WITHHOLDS	137
SECTION 6. (BLANK)	
SECTION 7. (BLANK)	
SECTION 8. MATERIALS	
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS	
8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS	
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE	
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
SECTION 8-3. (BLANK)	
SECTION 9. (BLANK)	
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL	
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK	
10-1.02 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD	
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	
10-1.04 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT	
SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL	
MATERIAL MANAGEMENT	150
WASTE MANAGEMENT	
NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT	154
PAYMENT	
10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING	156
10-1.06 COOPERATION	157
10-1.07 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)	157
10-1.08 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	160
10-1.09 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	
10-1.10 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC	
10-1.11 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	
10-1.12 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE	
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE	
MOVING LANE CLOSURE	
PAYMENT	
10-1.13 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION	
10-1.14 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	
10-1.14 FORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	
10-1.16 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES	
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER	
COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	
10-1.17 HOT IN-PLACE TRANSFORMING	
10-1.18 HOT MIX ASPHALT	
10-1.19 MINOR HOT MIX ASPHALT	
10-1.20 REPLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING	
10-1.21 HOT MIX ASPHALT AGGREGATE LIME TREATMENT — SLURRY METHOD	
PAYMENT	
10-1.22 FURNISH SIGN	
SHEET ALUMINUM	
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING	
PROCESS COLOR AND FILM	184
SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN	184
10-1.23 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	
10-1.24 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (SPRAYABLE)	
Contract No. 02-0E3704	
ii	
11	

10-1.25 PAVEMENT MARKERS	185
SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)	186
SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	186
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION	186
10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN	186
10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	186
10-3.04 MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING	
CONSTRUCTION	186
10-3.05 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING	187
10-3.06 BONDING AND GROUNDING	
10-3.07 DETECTORS	188
10-3.08 TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION	188
10-3.09 PAYMENT	188

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
A20A	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings – Arrows
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T11	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways
T12	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Multilane Conventional Highways
T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways
T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Multilane Highways
T17	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure on Two Lane Highways
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs – Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S93	Framing Details for Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S94	Roadside Framed Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Rectangular Shape
S95	Roadside Single Sheet Aluminum Signs, Diamond Shape
RSP ES-1A	Electrical Systems (Symbols and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1B	Electrical Systems (Symbols and Abbreviations)
RSP ES-1C	Electrical Systems (Symbols and Abbreviations)

RSP ES-5A	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5B	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-5D	Electrical Systems (Detectors)
ES-13A	Electrical Systems (Splicing Details)

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 02-0E3704 02-Teh,Riv-99, 62-0.0/4.7, R4.2/R6.7

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN TEHAMA AND RIVERSIDE COUNTIES ON ROUTE 99 NEAR VINA FROM BUTTE COUNTY LINE TO 0.2 MILE NORTH OF SOUTH AVENUE AND ON ROUTE 62 FROM 0.9 MILE EAST OF PIERSON BOULEVARD TO 0.2 MILE EAST OF INDIAN AVENUE

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on May 6, 2008, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address. Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN TEHAMA AND RIVERSIDE COUNTIES ON ROUTE 99 NEAR VINA FROM BUTTE COUNTY LINE TO 0.2 MILE NORTH OF SOUTH AVENUE AND ON ROUTE 62 FROM 0.9 MILE EAST OF PIERSON BOULEVARD TO 0.2 MILE EAST OF INDIAN AVENUE

General work description: Recycle asphalt pavement

This project has a goal of 5 percent disabled veteran business enterprise (DVBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or one of the following Class C licenses: C-12.

The Contractor must also be properly licensed at the time the bid is submitted, except that on a joint venture bid a joint venture license may be obtained by a combination of licenses after bid opening but before award in conformance with Business and Professions Code, Section 7029.1.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

This project is subject to the State Small Business Preference, Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference, and California Company Reciprocal Preference.

The District in which the work for this project is located has been incorporated into the Department's Northern Region. References in the Instruction to Bidders or the General Conditions or in the special provisions to the district shall be deemed to mean the Northern Region. The office of the District Director for the Northern Region is located at Marysville.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

The Department will consider bidder inquiries only when made in writing and shall be submitted to CALTRANS North Region Construction Office by either E-mail or Fax:

E-mail: inquiry_nr_bid@dot.ca.gov

FAX Number: (530) 822-4324

Responses to the bidder will be posted on the Internet at:

www.dot.ca.gov/dist3/departments/construction/bidders/find_res.htm

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated April 7, 2008

D02

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE

(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

02-0E3704

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1 (S)	013898	DESERT TORTOISE PROTECTION	LS	LUMP SUM
2 (S)	074016	CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
3 (S)	074017	PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM
4	074041	STREET SWEEPING	LS	LUMP SUM
5 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
6 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
7 (S)	128650	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	EA	7
8 (S)	153103	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT	SQYD	21,300
9	190110	LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
10	374002	ASPHALTIC EMULSION (FOG SEAL COAT)	TON	15
11	390095	REPLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING	CY	1,160
12	013899	HOT IN-PLACE TRANSFORMING	SQYD	190,000
13	013900	FURNISH VIRGIN HOT MIX ASPHALT	TON	4,790
14	013901	FURNISH RECYCLING AGENT	TON	49
15 (S)	840501	THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	LF	250
16 (S)	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	SQFT	1,960
17 (S)	840560	THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (SPRAYABLE)	LF	179,000
18 (S)	850101	PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE)	EA	2,200
19 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE)	EA	3,890
20 (S)	860090	MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION	LS	LUMP SUM

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21 (S)	860810	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR	EA	28
22 (S)	860811	DETECTOR LOOP	LS	LUMP SUM
23 (S)	860890	MODIFY TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (COUNT)	LS	LUMP SUM
24	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 02-0E3704

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated May 2006 and the Standard Plans dated May 2006 of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply and these special provisions.

AMENDMENTS TO MAY 2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

UPDATED FEBRUARY 1, 2008

SECTION 0: GLOBAL REVISIONS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

Global revisions are changes to contract documents not specific to a section of the Standard Specifications.

- In each contract document at each occurrence:
- 1. Except where existing asphalt concrete is described, replace "asphalt concrete" with "hot mix asphalt"
- 2. Except where existing AC is described, replace "AC" with "HMA" where AC means asphalt concrete

SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

Issue Date: January 18, 2008

Section 1-1.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- The Department is gradually changing the style and language of the specifications. The new style and language includes:
 - 1. Use of:
 - 1.1. Imperative mood
 - 1.2. Introductory modifiers
 - 1.3. Conditional clauses
 - 2. Elimination of:
 - 2.1. Language variations
 - 2.2. Definitions for industry-standard terms
 - 2.3. Redundant specifications
 - 2.4. Needless cross-references
 - The use of this new style does not change the meaning of a specification not yet using this style.

- The specifications are written to the Bidder before award and the Contractor after. Before award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Bidder must" and interpret "you" as "the Bidder" and "your" as "the Bidder's." After award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Contractor must" and interpret "you" as "the Contractor" and "your" as "the Contractor's."
 - Unless an object or activity is specified to be less than the total, the quantity or amount is all of the object or activity.
 - All items in a list apply unless the items are specified as choices.
- Interpret terms as defined in the Contract documents. A term not defined in the Contract documents has the meaning defined in Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary, Condensed Version, Second Edition.

The 1st table in Section 1-1.02, "Abbreviations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding:

SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

1-1.082 BUSINESS DAY

Day on the calendar except Saturday or holiday.

1-1.084 CALIFORNIA MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

• The California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (California MUTCD) is issued by the Department of Transportation and is the Federal Highway Administration's MUTCD 2003 Edition, as amended for use in California.

1-1.125 DEDUCTION

• Amount of money permanently taken from progress payment and final payment. Deductions are cumulative and are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

1-1.205 FEDERAL-AID CONTRACT

Contract that has a Federal-aid project number on the cover of the Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions.

1-1.245 HOLIDAY

- 1. Every Sunday
- 2. January 1st, New Year's Day
- 3. 3rd Monday in January, Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr.
- 4. February 12th, Lincoln's Birthday
- 5. 3rd Monday in February, Washington's Birthday
- 6. March 31st, Cesar Chavez Day
- 7. Last Monday in May, Memorial Day
- 8. July 4th, Independence Day
- 9. 1st Monday in September, Labor Day
- 10. 2nd Monday in October, Columbus Day
- 11. November 11th, Veterans Day
- 12. 4th Thursday in November, Thanksgiving Day
- 13. Day after Thanksgiving Day
- 14. December 25th, Christmas Day
- If January 1st, February 12th, March 31st, July 4th, November 11th, or December 25th falls on a Sunday, the Monday following is a holiday. If November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday is a holiday. Interpret "legal holiday" as "holiday."

1-1.475 WITHHOLD

• Money temporarily or permanently taken from progress payment. Withholds are cumulative and are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

Section 1-1.255, "Legal Holidays," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.265, "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.266, "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices California Supplement," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.39 "State," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.39 STATE

 The State of California, including its agencies, departments, or divisions, whose conduct or action is related to the work.

SECTION 3: AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.025 INSURANCE POLICIES

- The successful bidder shall submit:
- Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy or binder until such time as a policy is available, including the declarations page, applicable endorsements, riders, and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution. Standard ISO form No. CG 0001 or similar exclusions are allowed if not inconsistent with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance." Allowance of additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department.
- 2. Certificate of insurance showing all other required coverages. Certificates of insurance, as evidence of required insurance for the auto liability and any other required policy, shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions that are added by endorsement to each policy. The evidence of insurance shall provide that no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage will occur without 10 days prior written notice to the Department.
- 3. A declaration under the penalty of perjury by a certified public accountant certifying the accountant has applied Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) guidelines confirming the successful bidder has sufficient funds and resources to cover any self-insured retentions if the self-insured retention is \$50,000 or higher.
- If the successful bidder uses any form of self-insurance for workers compensation in lieu of an insurance policy, it shall submit a certificate of consent to self-insure in accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code.

Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.03 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

• The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution.

Section 3-1.04, "Failure to Execute Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.04 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

• Failure of the lowest responsible bidder, the second lowest responsible bidder, or the third lowest responsible bidder to execute the contract as required in Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution shall be just cause for the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The successful bidder may file with the Department a written notice, signed by the bidder or the bidder's authorized representative, specifying that the bidder will refuse to execute the contract if it is presented. The filing of this notice shall have the same force and effect as the failure of the bidder to execute the contract and furnish acceptable bonds within the time specified.

Section 3-1.05, "Return of Proposal Guaranties," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.05 RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTIES

• The Department keeps the proposal guaranties of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd lowest responsible bidders until the contract has been executed. The other bidders' guaranties, other than bidders' bonds, are returned upon determination of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd apparent lowest bidders, and their bidders' bonds are of no further effect.

SECTION 4: SCOPE OF WORK

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 4-1.01, "Intent of Plans and Specifications," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

• Nothing in the specifications voids the Contractor's public safety responsibilities.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: February 1, 2008

Section 5, "Control of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

5-1.005 GENERAL

- Failure to comply with any specification part is a breach of the contract and a waiver of your right to time or payment adjustment.
- After contract approval, submit documents and direct questions to the Engineer. Orders, approvals, and requests to the Contractor are by the Engineer.
 - The Engineer furnishes the following in writing:
 - 1. Approvals
 - 2. Notifications
 - 3. Orders
 - The Contractor must furnish the following in writing:
 - 1. Assignments
 - 2. Notifications
 - 3. Proposals
 - 4. Requests, sequentially numbered
 - 5. Subcontracts
 - 6. Test results
 - The Department rejects a form if it has any error or any omission.
 - Convert foreign language documents to English.
 - Use contract administration forms available at the Department's Web site.
- If the last day for submitting a document falls on a Saturday or holiday, it may be submitted on the next business day with the same effect as if it had been submitted on the day specified.

5-1.015 RECORD RETENTION, INSPECTION, COPYING, AND AUDITING

- Retain project records and make them available for inspection, copying, and auditing by State representatives from bid preparation through:
 - 1. Final payment
 - 2. Resolution of claims, if any
- For at least 3 years after the later of these, retain and make available for inspection, copying, and auditing cost records by State representatives including:
 - 1. Records pertaining to bid preparation
 - 2. Overhead

- 3. Payroll records and certified payroll
- 4. Payments to suppliers and subcontractors
- 5. Cost accounting records
- 6. Records of subcontractors and suppliers
- Maintain the records in an organized way in the original format, electronic and hard copy, conducive to professional review and audit.
- Before contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier 5 days before inspection, copying, or auditing.
- If an audit is to start more than 30 days after contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier when the audit is to start.

Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding:

Failure to enforce a contract provision does not waive enforcement of any contract provision.

Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications, and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.04 CONTRACT COMPONENTS

- A component in one contract part applies as if appearing in each. The parts are complementary and describe and provide for a complete work.
 - If a discrepancy exists:
 - 1. The governing ranking of contract parts in descending order is:
 - 1.1. Special provisions
 - 1.2. Project plans
 - 1.3. Revised Standard Plans
 - 1.4. Standard Plans
 - 1.5. Amendments to the Standard Specifications
 - 1.6. Standard Specifications
 - 1.7. Project information
 - 2. Written numbers and notes on a drawing govern over graphics
 - 3. A detail drawing governs over a general drawing
 - 4. A detail specification governs over a general specification
 - 5. A specification in a section governs over a specification referenced by that section
 - If a discrepancy is found or confusion arises, request correction or clarification.

Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications is replaced with the following:

5-1.07 LINES AND GRADES

- The Engineer places stakes and marks under Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.
 - Submit your request for Department-furnished stakes:
 - 1. On a Request for Construction Stakes form. Ensure:
 - 1.1. Requested staking area is ready for stakes
 - 1.2. You use the stakes in a reasonable time
 - 2. A reasonable time before starting an activity using the stakes
 - Establish priorities for stakes and note priorities on the request.

• Preserve stakes and marks placed by the Engineer. If the stakes or marks are destroyed, the Engineer replaces them at the Engineer's earliest convenience and deducts the cost.

Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," is amended to read:

5-1.116 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (23 CFR 635.109)

5-1.116A Contractor's Notification

- Promptly notify the Engineer if you find either of the following:
- 1. Physical conditions differing materially from either of the following:
 - 1.1. Contract documents
 - 1.2. Job site examination
- 2. Physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract
- Include details explaining the information you relied on and the material differences you discovered.
- If you fail to notify the Engineer promptly, you waive the differing site condition claim for the period between your discovery of the differing site condition and your notification to the Engineer.
- If you disturb the site after discovery and before the Engineer's investigation, you waive the differing site condition claim.

5-1.116B Engineer's Investigation and Decision

- Upon your notification, the Engineer investigates job site conditions and:
- 1. Notifies you whether to resume affected work
- 2. Decides whether the condition differs materially and is cause for an adjustment of time, payment, or both

5-1.116C Protests

- You may protest the Engineer's decision by:
- 1. Submitting an Initial Notice of Potential Claim within 5 business days after receipt of the Engineer's notification
- 2. Complying with claim procedures
- The Initial Notice of Potential Claim must detail the differences in your position from the Engineer's determination and support your position with additional information, including additional geotechnical data. Attach to the Initial Notice of Potential Claim a certification stating that you complied with Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work."
 - Promptly submit supplementary information when obtained.

SECTION 6: CONTROL OF MATERIALS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

6-1.05 Specific Brand or Trade Name and Substitution

- A reference to a specific brand or trade name establishes a quality standard and is not intended to limit competition. You may use a product that is equal to or better than the specified brand or trade name if approved.
 - Submit a substitution request within a time period that:
 - 1. Follows Contract award
 - 2. Allows 30 days for review
 - 3. Causes no delay

- Include substantiating data with the substitution request that proves the substitution:
- 1. Is of equal or better quality and suitability
- 2. Causes no delay in product delivery and installation

Section 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

6-1.085 BUY AMERICA (23 CFR 635.410)

- For a Federal-aid contract, furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work that are produced in the United States except:
 - 1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials [60 Fed Reg 15478 (03/24/1995)]
 - 2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or \$2,500, material produced outside the United States may be used
 - Production includes:
 - 1. Processing steel and iron materials, including smelting or other processes that alter the physical form or shape (such as rolling, extruding, machining, bending, grinding, and drilling) or chemical composition
 - 2. Coating application, including epoxy coating, galvanizing, and painting, that protects or enhances the value of steel and iron materials
- For steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies all production processes occurred in the United States except for the above exceptions.

6-1.087 BUY AMERICA (PUB RES CODE § 42703(d))

- Furnish crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work that is produced in the United States and is derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States.
- For crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies only crumb rubber manufactured in the United States and derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States is used.

The 7th and 8th paragraph of Section 6-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Upon the Contractor's written request, the Department tests materials from an untested local source. If satisfactory material from that source is used in the work, the Department does not charge the Contractor for the tests; otherwise, the Department deducts the test cost.

The 2nd sentence of the 7th paragraph of Section 6-2.02, "Possible Local Material Sources," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Department deducts the charges for the removed material.

SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Issue Date: February 1, 2008

Section 7-1.01, "Laws To Be Observed," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

• Comply with laws, regulations, orders, decrees, and permits applicable to the project. Indemnify and defend the State against any claim or liability arising from the violation of a law, regulation, order, decree, or permit by you or your employees. Immediately report to the Engineer in writing a discrepancy or inconsistency between the contract and a law, regulation, order, decree, or permit.

The 3rd listed requirement of the 1st paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3. Upon becoming aware of the subcontractor's failure to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to the subcontractor's workers, the Contractor must diligently take corrective action to stop or rectify the failure, including withholding sufficient funds due the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement must notify the Contractor on a public works project within 15 days of the receipt by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of a complaint of the failure of a subcontractor on that public works project to pay workers the general prevailing rate of per diem wages. If the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement determines that employees of a subcontractor were not paid the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and if the Department did not withhold sufficient money under the contract to pay those employees the balance of wages owed under the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, the Contractor must withhold an amount of moneys due the subcontractor sufficient to pay those employees the general prevailing rate of per diem wages if requested by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. The Contractor must pay any money withheld from and owed to a subcontractor upon receipt of notification by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement that the wage complaint has been resolved. If notice of the resolution of the wage complaint has not been received by the Contractor within 180 days of the filing of a valid notice of completion or acceptance of the public works project, whichever occurs later, the Contractor must pay all moneys withheld from the subcontractor to the Department. The Department withholds these moneys pending the final decision of an enforcement action.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Department withholds the penalties specified in subdivision (g) of Labor Code § 1776 for noncompliance with the requirements in Section 1776.

The 4th paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Department withholds for delinquent or inadequate payroll records (Labor Code § 1771.5). If the Contractor has not submitted an adequate payroll record by the month's 15th day for the period ending on or before the 1st of that month, the Department withholds 10 percent of the monthly progress estimate, exclusive of mobilization. The Department does not withhold more than \$10,000 or less than \$1,000.

The 5th paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 7-1.01A(6), "Workers' Compensation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.01A(6) (Blank)

The fourth sentence of the second paragraph of Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Trucks used to haul treated base, portland cement concrete, or hot mix asphalt shall enter onto the base to dump at the nearest practical entry point ahead of spreading equipment.

The first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 15.5 feet or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the California MUTCD and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions,

color, and legend requirements of the California MUTCD and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

The last sentence of the 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The cost of the repairs must be borne by the Contractor and will be deducted.

Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.12 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

• The Contractor's obligations regarding indemnification of the State of California and the requirements for insurance shall conform to the provisions in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," and Sections 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of this Section 7-1.12.

7-1.12A Indemnification

- The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (excluding agents who are design professionals) from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.12A Claims) arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:
 - Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, the State, or any other contractor; and
 - 2. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.
- Except as otherwise provided by law, these requirements apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of the State. The Contractor is not obligated to indemnify the State for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code Section 2782 and to Claims arising from any defective or substandard condition of the highway that existed at or before the start of work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing highway facilities and the Claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted if the Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions by the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work. State inspection is not a waiver of full compliance with these requirements.
- The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determine that the Contractor is not liable. The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to the tender of any Claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, the Department may withhold such funds the State reasonably considers necessary for its defense and indemnity until disposition has been made of the Claim or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.
- With respect to third-party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).
- Nothing in the Contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these indemnification specifications.

7-1.12B Insurance

7-1.12B(1) General

• Nothing in the contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these insurance specifications.

7-1.12B(2) Casualty Insurance

• The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the State as follows:

- 1. The Contractor shall keep all insurance in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through contract acceptance.
- 2. All insurance shall be with an insurance company with a rating from A.M. Best Financial Strength Rating of A- or better and a Financial Size Category of VII or better.
- 3. The Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the State through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 337.1.

7-1.12B(3) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance

- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1860, the Contractor shall secure the payment of worker's compensation in accordance with Labor Code Section 3700.
- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor shall submit to the Department the following certification before performing the work:

I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

- Contract execution constitutes certification submittal.
- The Contractor shall provide Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than:
- 1. \$1,000,000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident
- 2. \$1,000,000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease
- 3. \$1,000,000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease
- If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, or under laws, regulations, or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

7-1.12B(4) Liability Insurance

7-1.12B(4)(a) General

- The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:
 - 1. Premises, operations, and mobile equipment
 - 2. Products and completed operations
 - 3. Broad form property damage (including completed operations)
 - 4. Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards
 - 5. Personal injury
 - 6. Contractual liability

7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds

• The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Bid	For Each	Aggregate for	General	Umbrella or
	Occurrence ¹	Products/Completed	Aggregate ²	Excess Liability ³
		Operation		
≤\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$5,000,000
>\$1,000,000				
≤\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$10,000,000
>\$5,000,000				
≤\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$15,000,000
>\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$25,000,000

- 1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage.
- 2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract.
- 3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.
- The Contractor shall not require certified Small Business subcontractors to carry Liability Insurance that exceeds the limits in the table above. Notwithstanding the limits specified herein, at the option of the Contractor, the liability insurance limits for certified Small Business subcontractors of any tier may be less than those limits specified in the table. For Small Business subcontracts, "Total Bid" shall be interpreted as the amount of subcontracted work to a certified Small Business.
- The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:
 - 1. Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
 - 2. For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
 - 3. To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04
- Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

7-1.12B(4)(c) Contractor's Insurance Policy is Primary

• The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds applies as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by the State is excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance.

7-1.12B(5) Automobile Liability Insurance

• The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired, and nonowned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.12B(4)(b) also applies to automobile liability.

7-1.12B(6) Policy Forms, Endorsements, and Certificates

• The Contractor shall provide its General Liability Insurance under Commercial General Liability policy form No. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form No. CG0001.

7-1.12B(7) Deductibles

• The State may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the State, the Contractor is responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the State is in accordance with Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance."

7-1.12B(8) Enforcement

- The Department may assure the Contractor's compliance with its insurance obligations. Ten days before an insurance policy lapses or is canceled during the contract period, the Contractor shall submit to the Department evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy.
- If the Contractor fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, the Department may maintain this coverage and withhold or charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate the Contractor's control of the work in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control."
- The Contractor is not relieved of its duties and responsibilities to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees by the Department's acceptance of insurance policies and certificates.
- Minimum insurance coverage amounts do not relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor do they preclude the State from taking other actions available to it, including the withholding of funds under this contract.

7-1.12B(9) Self-Insurance

- Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State.
- If the Contractor uses a self-insurance program or self-insured retention, the Contractor shall provide the State with the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance. Execution of the contract is the Contractor's acknowledgement that the Contractor will be bound by all laws as if the Contractor were an insurer as defined under Insurance Code Section 23 and that the self-insurance program or self-insured retention shall operate as insurance as defined under Insurance Code Section 22.

SECTION 8: PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The 2nd paragraph of Section 8-1.02, "Assignment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If the Contractor assigns the right to receive contract payments, the Department accepts the assignment upon the Engineer's receipt of a notice. Assigned payments remain subject to deductions and withholds described in the contract. The Department may use withheld payments for work completion whether payments are assigned or not.

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The last sentence of the 1st paragraph of Section 9-1.02, "Scope of Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Neither the payment of any estimate nor of any retained percentage or withhold relieves the Contractor of any obligation to make good any defective work or material.

The 6th paragraph of Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 2nd sentence of the 14th paragraph of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or withholds, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the Weekly Statement of Working Days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion."

Section 9-1.05, "Stop Notices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.05 STOP NOTICE WITHHOLDS

The Department may withhold payments to cover claims filed under Civ Code § 3179 et seq.

9-1.053 PERFORMANCE FAILURE WITHHOLDS

- During each estimate period you fail to comply with a contract part, including submittal of a document as specified, the Department withholds a part of the progress payment. The documents include quality control plans, schedules, traffic control plans, and water pollution control submittals.
- For 1 performance failure, the Department withholds 25 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.
- For multiple performance failures, the Department withholds 100 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.
- The Department returns performance-failure withholds in the progress payment following the correction of noncompliance.

9-1.055 PENALTY WITHHOLDS

- Penalties include fines and damages that are proposed, assessed, or levied against you or the Department by a governmental agency or citizen lawsuit. Penalties are also payments made or costs incurred in settling alleged permit violations of Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, or requirements. The cost incurred may include the amount spent for mitigation or correcting a violation.
- If you or the Department is assessed a penalty, the Department may withhold the penalty amount until the penalty disposition has been resolved. The Department may withhold penalty funds and notify you within 15 days of the withhold. If the penalty amount is less than the amount being withheld from progress payments for retentions, the Department will not withhold the penalty amount.
- If the penalty is resolved for less than the amount withheld, the Department pays interest at a rate of 6 percent per year on the excess withhold. If the penalty is not resolved, the withhold becomes a deduction.
- Instead of the withhold, you may provide a bond payable to the Department of Transportation equal to the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed.

9-1.057 PROGRESS WITHHOLDS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

- Section 9-1.057, "Progress Withholds for Federal-Aid Contracts," applies to a Federal-aid contract.
- The Department withholds 10 percent of a partial payment for noncompliant progress. Noncompliant progress occurs when:
 - 1. Total days to date exceed 75 percent of the revised contract working days
 - 2. Percent of working days elapsed exceeds the percent of value of work completed by more than 15 percent
- The Engineer determines the percent of working days elapsed by dividing the total days to date by the revised contract working days and converting the quotient to a percentage.
- The Engineer determines the percent of value of work completed by summing payments made to date and the amount due on the current progress estimate, dividing this sum by the current total estimated value of the work, and converting the quotient to a percentage. These amounts are shown on the Progress Payment Voucher.
- When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of value of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percent, the Department returns the withhold in the next progress payment.

The 3rd paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• For a non-Federal-aid project, the Department retains 10 percent of the estimated value of the work done and 10 percent of the value of materials estimated to have been furnished and delivered and unused or furnished and stored as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor, except that at any time after 20 percent of the work has been completed, if the Engineer finds that satisfactory progress is being made, the Department may reduce the total amount being retained from payment pursuant to the above requirements to 5 percent of the total estimated value of the work and materials and may also reduce the amount retained from any of the remaining partial payments to 5 percent of the estimated value of the work and materials. In addition, on any partial payment made after 95 percent of the work has been completed, the Department may reduce the amount retained from payment pursuant to the requirements of this Section 9-1.06, to such lesser amount as the Department determines is adequate security for the fulfillment of the balance of the work and other requirements of the contract, but in no event is that amount reduced to less than 125 percent of the estimated value of the work yet to be completed as determined by the Engineer. The reduction is made only upon the request of the Contractor and must be approved in writing by the surety on the performance bond and by the surety on the payment bond. The approval of the surety must be submitted to the Disbursing Officer of the Department; the signature of the person executing the approval

for the surety must be properly acknowledged and the power of attorney authorizing the person to give that consent must either accompany the document or be on file with the Department. The retentions specified in this paragraph are those defined in Pub Cont Code § 7107(b).

The 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Department shall pay monthly to the Contractor, while carrying on the work, the balance not retained, as aforesaid, after deducting therefrom all previous payments and all sums to be deducted or withheld under the provisions of the contract.

The title and 1st and 2nd paragraphs of Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

9-1.065 RELEASE OF RETAINED FUNDS

- The Department releases retained funds if you:
- 1. Request release of the retention (Pub Cont Code § 10263) in writing
- 2. Deposit securities equivalent to the funds you want released into escrow with the State Treasurer or with a bank acceptable to the Department
- 3. Are the beneficial owner of and receive interest on the deposited securities substituted for the retained funds

The 2nd sentence Section 9-1.07A, "Payment Prior to Proposed Final Estimate," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Department pays the balance due less previous payments, deductions, withholds, and retentions under the provisions of the contract and those further amounts that the Engineer determines to be necessary pending issuance of the proposed final estimate and payment thereon.

The 1st paragraph of Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer makes a proposed final estimate of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work, and other basis for payment, and shows each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be deducted, withheld, or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments are subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor must submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the 30th day after receiving the proposed final estimate. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate must be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims must be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

The first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Attention is directed to Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

12-2.01 FLAGGERS

• Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be

provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the California MUTCD. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the California MUTCD and these specifications.

The first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

Section 19-1.03, "Grade Tolerance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Immediately prior to placing subsequent layers of material thereon, the grading plane shall conform to one of the following:
 - A. When hot mix asphalt is to be placed on the grading plane, the grading plane at any point shall not vary more than 0.05-foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer.
 - B. When subbase or base material to be placed on the grading plane is to be paid for by the ton, the grading plane at any point shall not vary more than 0.10-foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer.
 - C. When the material to be placed on the grading plane is to be paid for by the cubic yard, the grading plane at any point shall be not more than 0.05-foot above the grade established by the Engineer.

The first paragraph of Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cementitious material used in soil cement bedding shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

The fourth paragraph of Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by weight or by volume. Soil cement bedding shall contain not less than 282 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

The first paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Slurry cement backfill shall consist of a fluid, workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious material, and water.

The fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

The eighth paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by weight or by volume. Slurry cement backfill shall contain not less than 188 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

SECTION 20: EROSION CONTROL AND HIGHWAY PLANTING

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 20-2.03, "Soil Amendment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-2.03 SOIL AMENDMENT

- Soil amendment shall comply with the requirements in the California Food and Agricultural Code.
- Soil amendment producers shall comply with the following:
- 1. Be fully permitted to produce compost as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.
- 2. Be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.
- Soil amendment shall be composted and may be derived from any single, or mixture of any of the following feedstock materials:
 - 1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products
 - 2. Biosolids
 - 3. Manure
 - 4. Mixed food waste
- Soil amendment feedstock materials shall be composted to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.
- Soil amendment shall not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminates. Soil amendment must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Soil amendment must not possess objectionable odors.
- Metal concentrations in soil amendment must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed in Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
 - Soil amendment must comply with the following:

Physical/Chemical Requirements

Test Method	Requirement
	Requirement
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	6.0–8.0
	0-10.0
,	
	30–60
	30–65
	20 02
Seed Emergence	80 or Above
Seedling Vigor	80 or Above
% Relative to Positive Control	
Stability TMECC 05.08-B, Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate	
mg CO ₂ -C/g OM per day	8 or below
TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size	95% Passing 5/8 inch
Classification % Dry Weight Basis	70% Passing 3/8 inch
TMECC 07.01-B, Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000	
MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
TMECC 07.01-B, Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry	
wt.	Pass
TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and	
Physical TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification:	
Plastic, Glass and Metal, % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Classification:	
Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic	None Detected
	*TMECC 04.11-A, Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method, pH Units TMECC 04.10-A, Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm) TMECC 03.09-A, Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C, % Wet Weight Basis TMECC 05.07-A, Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI), % Dry Weight Basis TMECC 05.05-A, Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control TMECC 05.08-B, Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO ₂ -C/g OM per day TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis TMECC 07.01-B, Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt. TMECC 07.01-B, Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt. TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal, % > 4mm fraction TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and

^{*}TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

- Prior to application, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the soil amendment producer's Compost Technical Data Sheet and a copy of the compost producers STA certification. The Compost Technical Data Sheet shall include laboratory analytical test results, directions for product use, and a list of product ingredients.
- Prior to application, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The last 3 paragraphs of Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The last paragraph of Section 20-3.04A, "General," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 20-4.055, "Pruning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-4.055 PRUNING

• Pruning of plants shall be consistent with American National Standards Institute (ANSI), "Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices," ANSI 300 (Part 1)-2001 and "Best Management Practices Tree Pruning," 2002 (ISBN 1-881956318), published by the International Society of Arboriculture, P.O. Boc 3129, Champaign, IL 61826.

SECTION 25: AGGREGATE SUBBASES

Issue Date: February 16, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:
 - 1. Broken stone
 - 2. Crushed gravel
 - 3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
 - 4. Sand
 - 5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

The first paragraph of Section 25-1.02B, "Class 4 Aggregate Subbase," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:
 - 1. Broken stone
 - Crushed gravel
 - 3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
 - 4. Sand
 - 5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

SECTION 26: AGGREGATE BASE

Issue Date: February 16, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:
 - 1. Broken stone
 - 2. Crushed gravel
 - 3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
 - Sand
 - 5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

The first paragraph of Section 26-1.02B, "Class 3 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

- 1. Broken stone
- 2. Crushed gravel
- 3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
- 4. Sand
- 5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

SECTION 27: CEMENT TREATED BASES

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The third paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Aggregate for use in Class A cement treated base shall be of such quality that when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate and compacted at optimum moisture content, the compressive strength of a sample of the compacted mixture shall not be less than 750 pounds per square inch at 7 days, when tested by California Test 312.

The fourth paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Aggregate for use in Class B cement treated base shall have a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 60 before mixing with cement and a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 80 after mixing with cement in an amount not to exceed 2.5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate.

The ninth paragraph of Section 27-1.07, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When surfacing material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as surfacing. This filling shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of surfacing, and full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid for cement treated base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 28: LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 28-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The sixth paragraph of Section 28-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Aggregate shall be of such quality that, when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 300 pounds per cubic yard, and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 548, the compressive strength of a sample will be not less than 700 pounds per square inch at 7 days.

The second paragraph of Section 28-1.06, "Spreading, Compacting and Shaping," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In advance of curing operations, lean concrete base to be surfaced with hot mix asphalt shall be textured with a drag strip of burlap, a broom or a spring steel tine device which will produce scoring in the finished surface. The scoring shall be parallel with the centerline or transverse thereto. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner to produce the coarsest texture practical for the method used.

The second paragraph of Section 28-1.08, "Surfaces Not Within Tolerance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Hardened lean concrete base with a surface lower than 0.05-foot below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with lean concrete base which complies with these specifications, or if permitted by the Engineer, the low areas shall be filled with pavement material as follows:
 - 1. When pavement material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as pavement. This shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of pavement, and full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for lean concrete base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
 - 2. When pavement material is portland cement concrete, the low areas shall be filled with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation that the pavement is placed. Full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for lean concrete base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 29: TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.02B, "Cement Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The first paragraph of Section 29-1.04A, "Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregates and asphalt for asphalt treated permeable base shall be stored, proportioned and mixed in the same manner provided for storing, proportioning and mixing aggregates and asphalt for hot mix asphalt in Section 39-1.08, "Production," except as follows:
 - 1. The aggregate need not be separated into sizes.
 - 2. The temperature of the aggregate before adding the asphalt binder shall be not less than 275° F nor more than 325° F.
 - 3. Asphalt treated permeable base stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.
 - 4. The aggregate shall be combined with 2.5 percent paving asphalt by weight of the dry aggregate. After testing samples of the Contractor's proposed aggregate supply, the Engineer may order an increase or decrease in the asphalt content. If an increase or decrease is ordered, and the increase or decrease exceeds the specified amount by more than 0.1-percent by weight of the dry aggregate, the compensation payable to the Contractor for the asphalt treated permeable base will be increased or decreased on the basis of the total increase or decrease in asphalt.
 - 5. The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined, at the option of the Engineer, by extraction tests in conformance with the requirements in California Test 310 or 362, or will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379. The bitumen ratio pounds of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate shall not vary by more than 0.5-pound of asphalt above or 0.5-pound of asphalt below the amount designated by the Engineer. Compliance with this requirement will be determined either by taking samples from trucks at the plant or from the mat behind the paver before rolling. If the sample is taken from the mat behind the paver, the bitumen ratio shall be not less than the amount designated by the Engineer, less 0.7-pound of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate.

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.04B, "Cement Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cement treated permeable base shall contain not less than 287 pounds of cement per cubic yard.

The first paragraph of Section 29-1.05, "Spreading and Compacting Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Asphalt treated permeable base shall be spread and compacted as specified for hot mix asphalt under the "Method" construction process in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," and these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.07, "Surfaces Not Within Tolerance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Hardened treated permeable base with a surface lower than 0.05-foot below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with treated permeable base which complies with these specifications, or if permitted by the Engineer, the low areas shall be filled with pavement material as follows:
 - 1. When pavement material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as pavement. This shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of pavement.
 - 2. When pavement material is portland cement concrete, the low areas shall be filled with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation in which the pavement is placed.
 - 3. Full compensation for filling low areas will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for treated permeable base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 37: BITUMINOUS SEALS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The fourth through sixth paragraphs in Section 37-1.03, "Maintaining Traffic," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- On 2-lane two-way roadways, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to both sides of the traveled way where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane. The first W8-7 sign in each direction shall be placed where traffic first encounters loose screenings, regardless of which lane the screenings are being spread on. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 2,000-foot intervals along each side of the traveled way and at public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.
- On multilane roadways (freeways, expressways and multilane conventional highways) where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to the outside edge of the traveled way nearest to the lane being worked on. The first W8-7 sign shall be placed where the screenings begin with respect to the direction of travel on that lane. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 2,000-foot intervals along the edge of traveled way and at on-ramps, public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.
- The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall be maintained in place at each location until final brooming of the seal coat surface at that location is completed. The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall conform to the provisions for construction area signs in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices." The signs may be set on temporary portable supports with the W13-1 below the W8-7 or on barricades with the W13-1 sign alternating with the W8-7 sign.

The second paragraph of Section 37-1.07, "Finishing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Rollers shall be oscillating type pneumatic-tired rollers. A minimum of 2 pneumatic-tired rollers conforming to the provisions in Section 39-3.03 "Spreading and Compacting Equipment," shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 37-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying seal coat, complete in place, including furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing W8-7 and W13-1 signs, when required, and temporary supports or barricades for the signs, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 39: HOT MIX ASPHALT

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Section 39 includes specifications for producing and placing hot mix asphalt (HMA) by mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a mixing plant and spreading and compacting the HMA mixture.
 - The special provisions specify the HMA type as:
 - 1. Type A
 - 2. Type B
 - 3. Open graded friction course (OGFC). OGFC includes rubberized hot mix asphalt open graded (RHMA-O) and rubberized hot mix asphalt open graded high binder (RHMA-O-HB)
 - 4. Rubberized hot mix asphalt gap graded (RHMA-G)
 - The special provisions specify the HMA construction process as:
 - 1. Standard
 - 2. Method
 - 3. Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC / QA)

39-1.02 MATERIALS

39-1.02A GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

• Geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with the specifications for pavement reinforcing fabric in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics."

39-1.02B TACK COAT

• Tack coat must comply with the specifications for asphaltic emulsion in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsion," or asphalt binder in Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose the type and grade.

39-1.02C ASPHALT BINDER

- Asphalt binder in HMA must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 39-1.02D, "Asphalt Rubber Binder." The special provisions specify the grade.
- Asphalt binder for geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose from Grades PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10.

39-1.02D ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER

General

- Use asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB. Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:
 - 1. Asphalt binder
 - 2. Asphalt modifier
 - 3. Crumb rubber modifier (CRM)
 - The combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be 80.0 ± 2.0 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder.

Asphalt Modifier

Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon, and comply with:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	ASTM	Specification
Viscosity, m^2/s (x 10^{-6}) at $100^{\circ}C$	D 445	$X \pm 3^a$
Flash Point, CL.O.C., °C	D 92	207 minimum
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes, percent by mass	D 2007	0.1 maximum
Aromatics, percent by mass	D 2007	55 minimum

Note:

- a. The symbol "X" is the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity. "X" must be between 19 and 36. A change in "X" requires a new asphalt rubber binder design.
- Asphalt modifier must be from 2.0 percent to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder.

Crumb Rubber Modifier

- CRM consists of a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM. CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire CRM and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural CRM by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire CRM must be from any combination of automobile tires, truck tires, or tire buffings.
 - Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately. CRM must comply with:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Cramb Rabber Woulder for Asphalt Rabber Blider				
Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Specification		
Scrap tire CRM gradation	LP-10	100		
(% passing No. 8 sieve)				
High natural CRM gradation	LP-10	100		
(% passing No. 10 sieve)				
Wire in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.01		
Fabric in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.05		
CRM particle length (inch max.) ^a		3/16		
CRM specific gravity ^a	CT 208	1.1 - 1.2		
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM (%) ^a	ASTM D 297	40.0 - 48.0		

Note:

- a. Test at mix design and for Certificate of Compliance.
- Only use CRM ground and granulated at ambient temperature. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Only use cryogenically produced CRM particles that can be ground or granulated and not pass through the grinder or granulator.
- CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier. You may add calcium carbonate or talc up to 3 percent by weight of CRM.

Asphalt Rubber Binder Design and Profile

- Submit in writing an asphalt rubber binder design and profile. In the design, designate the asphalt, asphalt modifier, and CRM and their proportions. The profile is not a specification and only serves to indicate expected trends in asphalt rubber binder properties during binder production. The profile must include the same component sources for the asphalt rubber binder used.
- Design the asphalt rubber binder from testing you perform for each quality characteristic and for the reaction temperatures expected during production. The 24-hour (1,440-minute) interaction period determines the design profile. At a minimum, mix asphalt rubber binder components, take samples, and perform and record the following tests:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Reaction Design Profile

Test	Minutes of Reaction ^a			Limits				
	45	60	90	120	240	360	1440	
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm (ASTM D 217)	X b				X		X	25 - 70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound (ASTM D 5329)	X				X		X	18 min.
Field softening point, °F (ASTM D 36)	X				X		X	125 - 165
Viscosity, centipoises (LP-11)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1,500 - 4,000

Notes:

- a. Six hours (360 minutes) after CRM addition, reduce the oven temperature to 275 degrees F for a period of 16 hours. After the 16-hour cool-down (1320 minutes after CRM addition), reheat the binder to the reaction temperature expected during production for sampling and testing at 24 hours (1440 minutes).
- b. "X" denotes required testing

Asphalt Rubber Binder

• After interacting for a minimum of 45 minutes, asphalt rubber binder must comply with:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	Test for Quality	Test Method	Specification	
	Control or Acceptance		Minimum	Maximum
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm	Acceptance	ASTM D 217	25	70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound	Acceptance	ASTM D 5329	18	
Field softening point, °F	Acceptance	ASTM D 36	125	165
Viscosity @ 350 °F, centipoises	Quality Control	LP-11	1,500	4,000

39-1.02E AGGREGATE

- Aggregate must be clean and free from deleterious substances. Aggregate:
- 1. Retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse
- 2. Passing the No. 4 sieve is fine
- 3. Added and passing the No. 30 sieve is supplemental fine, including:
 - 3.1. Hydrated lime
 - 3.2. Portland cement
 - 3.3. Fines from dust collectors
- The special provisions specify the aggregate gradation for each HMA type.
- The specified aggregate gradation is before the addition of asphalt binder and includes supplemental fines. The Engineer tests for aggregate grading under California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 if there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine parts of different aggregate blends.
 - Choose a sieve size target value (TV) within each target value limit presented in the aggregate gradation tables.

Aggregate Gradation (Percentage Passing) HMA Types A and B

3/4-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	_
3/4"	90 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	70 - 90	TV ±6
No. 4	45 - 55	TV ±7
No. 8	32 - 40	TV ±5
No. 30	12 - 21	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 7	TV ±2

1/2-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	_
1/2"	95 - 99	TV ±6
3/8"	75 - 95	TV ±6
No. 4	55 - 66	TV ±7
No. 8	38 - 49	TV ±5
No. 30	15 - 27	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 8	TV ±2

3/8-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance		
1/2"	100	_		
3/8"	95 - 100	TV ±6		
No. 4	58 - 72	TV ±7		
No. 8	34 - 48	TV ±6		
No. 30	18 - 32	TV ±5		
No. 200	2 - 9	TV ±2		

No. 4 HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance		
3/8"	100	_		
No. 4	95 - 100	TV ±7		
No. 8	72 - 77	TV ±7		
No. 30	37 - 43	TV ±7		
No. 200	2 - 12	TV ±4		

Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt - Gap Graded (RHMA-G)

3/4-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	_
3/4"	95 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	83 - 87	TV ±6
3/8"	65 - 70	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

1/2-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	_
1/2"	90 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	83 - 87	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC)

1-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1 1/2"	100	_
1"	99 - 100	TV ±5
3/4"	85 - 96	TV ±5
1/2"	55 - 71	TV ±6
No. 4	10 - 25	TV ±7
No. 8	6 - 16	TV ±5
No. 200	1 - 6	TV ±2

1/2-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	_
1/2"	95 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	78 - 89	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 37	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±5
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±4
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

3/8-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1/2"	100	
3/8"	90 - 100	TV ±6
No. 4	29 - 36	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±6
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

• Before the addition of asphalt binder, aggregate must comply with:

Aggregate Quality

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	В	RHMA-G	OGFC
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205				
Coarse aggregate (% min.)					
One fractured face		90	25		90
Two fractured faces		75		90	75
Fine aggregate (% min)					
(Passing No. 4 sieve		70	20	70	90
and retained on No. 8 sieve.)					
Los Angeles Rattler (% Max.)	CT 211				
Loss at 100 Rev.		12		12	12
Loss at 500 Rev.		45	50	40	40
Sand equivalent ^a (min.)	CT 217	47	42	47	
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) b	AASHTO				
	T 304	45	45	45	
	Method A				
Flat and elongated particles (% max.	ASTM				
@ 5:1)	D 4791	10	10	10	10
K _c factor (max.)	CT 303	1.7	1.7	1.7	
K _f factor (max.)	CT 303	1.7	1.7	1.7	

Notes:

- a Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.
- b. The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains less than 10 percent of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate.

39-1.02F RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

- You may produce HMA using reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). HMA produced using RAP must comply with the specifications for HMA in this Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," except aggregate quality specifications do not apply to RAP. You may substitute RAP aggregate for a part of the virgin aggregate in HMA in a quantity not exceeding 15 percent of the aggregate blend. Do not use RAP in OGFC and RHMA-G.
- Assign the substitution rate of RAP aggregate for virgin aggregate with the job mix formula (JMF) submittal. The JMF must include the percent of RAP used. If you change your assigned RAP aggregate substitution rate by more than 5 percent (within the 15 percent limit), submit a new JMF.
- Process RAP from asphalt concrete. You may process and stockpile RAP throughout the project's life. Prevent material contamination and segregation. Store RAP in stockpiles on smooth surfaces free of debris and organic material. Processed RAP stockpiles must consist only of homogeneous RAP.

39-1.03 HOT MIX ASPHALT MIX DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

39-1.03A GENERAL

- A mix design consists of performing California Test 367 and laboratory procedures on combinations of aggregate gradations and asphalt binder contents to determine the optimum binder content (OBC) and HMA mixture qualities. If RAP is used, use Laboratory Procedure LP-9. The result of the mix design becomes the proposed JMF.
 - Use Form HMA-102 to document aggregate quality and mix design data. Use Form HMA-101 to present the JMF.
- Laboratories testing aggregate qualities and preparing the mix design and JMF must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. Take samples under California Test 125.
 - The Engineer reviews the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF and verifies and accepts the JMF.
- You may change the JMF during production. Do not use the changed JMF until the Engineer accepts it. Except when adjusting the JMF in compliance with Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification," perform a new mix design and submit in writing a new JMF submittal for changing:
 - 1. Target asphalt binder percentage
 - 2. Asphalt binder supplier
 - 3. Asphalt rubber binder supplier
 - 4. Component materials used in asphalt rubber binder or percentage of any component materials
 - 5. Combined aggregate gradation
 - 6. Aggregate sources

- 7. Substitution rate for RAP aggregate of more than 5 percent
- 8. Any material in the JMF
- For OGFC, submit in writing a complete JMF submittal except asphalt binder content. The Engineer determines the asphalt binder content under California Test 368 within 20 days of your complete JMF submittal and provides you a Form HMA-103.

39-1.03B HOT MIX ASPHALT FOR JOB MIX FORMULA

• Determine the proposed JMF from a mix design that complies with:

Hot Mix Asphalt for Job Mix Formula

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	ioi gob ivila i oi iliu	HMA Type	
-		A	В	RHMA-G
Air voids content (%)	CT 367 ^a	4.0	4.0	Special
				Provisions
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)	LP-2			
No. 4 grading		17	17	
3/8" grading		15	15	
1/2" grading		14	14	$18 - 23^{b}$
3/4" grading		13	13	$18 - 23^{b}$
Voids filled with asphalt (%)	LP-3	65 - 75	65 - 75	Note d
Dust proportion	LP-4			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		0.9 - 2.0	0.9 - 2.0	Note d
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6 - 1.3	0.6 - 1.3	
Stabilometer value ^c (min.)	CT 366			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		30	30	
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23

Notes:

- a. Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using California Test 309 and Lab Procedure LP-1. Modify California Test 367, Paragraph C5, to use the exact air voids content specified in the selection of OBC.
- b. Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.
- c. Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the compactor, cool to 140 degrees ± 5 degrees F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5-hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 degrees F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
- d. Report this value in the JMF submittal.
- For mix design, prepare 3 briquettes separately at the proposed JMF and test for compliance. Report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.

39-1.03C JOB MIX FORMULA SUBMITTAL

- Each JMF submittal must consist of:
- 1. Proposed JMF on Form HMA-101
- 2. Aggregate quality test data on Form HMA-102
- 3. Asphalt rubber binder design and profile on Form HMA-102
- 4. Mix design data on Form HMA-102
- 5. JMF verification on Form HMA-103, if applicable
- 6. Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for:
 - 6.1. Asphalt binder
 - 6.2. Base asphalt binder used in asphalt rubber binder
 - 6.3. CRM and asphalt modifier used in asphalt rubber binder
 - 6.4. Blended asphalt rubber binder mixture
 - 6.5. Supplemental fine aggregate except fines from dust collectors
 - 6.6. Anti-strip additives

- 7. Material samples submitted in labeled containers weighing no more than 50 pounds each (notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before sampling materials):
 - 7.1. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate from stockpiles, cold feed belts, or hot bins. Samples must include at least 120 pounds for each coarse aggregate, 80 pounds for each fine aggregate, and 10 pounds for each type of supplemental fines.
 - 7.2. RAP from stockpiles or RAP system. Samples must be at least 60 pounds.
 - 7.3. Asphalt binder from the binder supplier. Samples must be in two 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.
 - 7.4. Asphalt rubber binder with the components blended in the proportions to be used. Samples must be in four 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

39-1.03D JOB MIX FORMULA REVIEW

- The Engineer reviews each mix design and proposed JMF within 5 business days from the complete JMF submittal. The review consists of reviewing the mix design procedures and comparing the proposed JMF with the specifications.
 - The Engineer may verify aggregate qualities during this review period.

39-1.03E JOB MIX FORMULA VERIFICATION

- If you cannot submit a Department-verified JMF on Form HMA-103 dated within 12 months before HMA production, the Engineer verifies the JMF. The Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days from the complete JMF submittal. Verification consists of testing for compliance with the specifications.
- Based on your testing and production experience, you may submit in writing on Form HMA-101 an adjusted JMF before the Engineer's verification testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:
 - 1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ±0.3 percent except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
 - 2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables
 - Test samples from the HMA plant to be used to determine possible JMF adjustments.
- For HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G, the Engineer verifies the JMF from samples taken from the HMA plant to be used. The Engineer verifies the JMF by testing plant-produced samples for:
 - 1. Aggregate quality
 - 2. Aggregate gradation (JMF TV \pm tolerance)
 - 3. Asphalt binder content (JMF TV \pm tolerance)
 - 4. HMA quality specified in the table Hot Mix Asphalt for Job Mix Formula except:
 - 4.1. Air voids content (design value \pm 2.0 percent)
 - 4.2. Voids filled with asphalt (report only)
 - 4.3. Dust proportion (report only)
 - If you request in writing, the Engineer verifies RHMA-G quality requirements within 3 business days of sampling.
- In the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of aggregate, asphalt binder, RAP, and HMA. Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Take RAP samples from the RAP system. For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing. You may sample from a different project including a non-Department project if the Engineer is allowed to be present during sampling.
- Prepare 3 briquettes from a single split sample. To verify the JMF for stability, the Engineer tests the 3 briquettes and reports the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.
 - If the Engineer verifies the JMF, the Engineer provides you a Form HMA-103.
- If the Engineer's tests on plant-produced samples do not verify the JMF, the Engineer notifies you in writing and you must submit a new JMF submittal or submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:
 - 1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ±0.3 percent except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
 - 2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables.

- You may adjust the JMF only once due to a failed verification test. An adjusted JMF requires a new Form HMA-101 and verification of a plant-produced sample.
- The Engineer reverifies the JMF if HMA production has stopped for longer than 30 days and the verified JMF is older than 12 months.

39-1.03F JOB MIX FORMULA ACCEPTANCE

- You may start HMA production if:
- 1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications.
- 2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production.
- 3. The Engineer accepts the verified JMF.

39-1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-1.04A GENERAL

• Establish, maintain, and change a quality control system to ensure materials and work comply with the specifications. Submit quality control test results in writing to the Engineer within 3 days of a request except when Quality Control / Quality Assurance is specified.

39-1.04B PREPAVING CONFERENCE

• You must meet with the Engineer at a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed time and place. Discuss methods of performing the production and paving work.

39-1.04C ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER

- Take asphalt rubber binder samples from the feed line connecting the asphalt rubber binder tank to the HMA plant. Sample and test asphalt rubber binder under Laboratory Procedure LP-11.
- Test asphalt rubber binder for compliance with the viscosity specifications in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." During asphalt rubber binder production and HMA production using asphalt rubber binder, measure viscosity every hour with not less than 1 reading for each asphalt rubber binder batch. Log measurements with corresponding time and asphalt rubber binder temperature. Submit the log daily in writing.
- Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." With the Certificate of Compliance, submit test results in writing for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant. A Certificate of Compliance for asphalt modifier must not represent more than 5,000 pounds. Use an AASHTO-certified laboratory for testing.
- Sample and test gradation and wire and fabric content of CRM once per 10,000 pounds of scrap tire CRM and once per 3,400 pounds of high natural CRM. Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately.
 - Submit certified weight slips in writing for the CRM and asphalt modifier furnished.

39-1.04D AGGREGATE

• Determine the aggregate moisture content and RAP moisture content in continuous mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller. Determine the RAP moisture content in batch mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller.

39-1.04E RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

- Perform RAP quality control testing each day.
- Sample RAP once daily and determine the RAP aggregate gradation under Laboratory Procedure LP-9 and submit the results to the Engineer in writing with the combined aggregate gradation.

39-1.04F CORES

- For Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter cores at least once every 5 business days. Take 1 core for every 250 tons of HMA from random locations the Engineer designates. Take cores in the Engineer's presence and backfill and compact holes with HMA. Before submitting a core to the Engineer, mark it with the core's location and place it in a protective container.
- If a core is damaged, replace it with a core taken within 1 foot longitudinally from the original core. Relocate any core located within 1 foot of a rumble strip to 1 foot transversely away from the rumble strip.

39-1.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

- The Engineer's acceptance of HMA is specified in the sections for each HMA construction process.
- The Engineer samples materials for testing under California Test 125 and the applicable test method. Sampling must be statistically-based and random.
 - The Engineer accepts HMA based on:
 - 1. Accepted JMF
 - 2. Accepted QCP for Standard and QC / QA
 - 3. Compliance with the HMA acceptance specifications
 - 4. Acceptance of a lot for OC / OA
 - 5. Visual inspection

39-1.06 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer in writing within 5 days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.
- If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit written quality control test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results to the Engineer. An Independent Third Party (ITP) performs referee testing. Before the ITP participates in a dispute resolution, the ITP must accredited under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The ITP must be independent of the project. By mutual agreement, the ITP is chosen from:
 - 1. A Department laboratory
 - 2. A Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
 - 3. The Transportation Laboratory
 - 4. A laboratory not currently employed by you or your HMA producer
- If split quality control or acceptance samples are not available, the ITP uses any available material representing the disputed HMA for evaluation.

39-1.07 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION

- The Engineer evaluates HMA production and placement at production start-up.
- Within the first 750 tons produced on the first day of HMA production, in the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:
 - 1. Aggregate
 - 2. Asphalt binder
 - 3. RAP
 - 4. HMA
- Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Take RAP samples from the RAP system. For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and keep 1 part.
- For Standard and QC/QA projects, you and the Engineer must test the split samples for compliance with specifications. You and the Engineer must report test results in writing within 3 business days of sampling.
- For Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter cores within the first 750 tons on the first day of HMA production. Take 1 core for every 250 tons of HMA at locations the Engineer designates. Take cores in the Engineer's presence and backfill and compact holes with HMA. Before submitting a core to the Engineer, mark it with the core's location and place it in a protective container. For each core, the Engineer reports the bulk specific gravity determined under California Test 308, Method A in addition to the percent of maximum theoretical density. You may test for in-place density at the core locations and include them in your production tests for percent of maximum theoretical density.
- For Standard and QC / QA projects, prepare 3 briquettes from a single split sample. You and the Engineer test for compliance with stability specifications and report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.

39-1.08 PRODUCTION

39-1.08A GENERAL

- Produce HMA in a batch mixing plant or a continuous mixing plant. Proportion aggregate by hot or cold feed control.
- HMA plants must be Department-qualified. Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under:
 - 1. California Test 109
 - The Department's Materials Plant Qualification Program
 - During production, you may adjust:
 - 1. Hot or cold feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP
 - 2. The set point for asphalt binder content

39-1.08B MIXING

- Mix HMA ingredients into a homogeneous mixture of coated aggregates.
- Asphalt binder must be between 275 degrees F and 375 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.
- Asphalt rubber binder must be between 350 degrees F and 425 degrees F when mixed with aggregate.
- Aggregate must not be more than 325 degrees F when mixed with asphalt binder. Aggregate temperature specifications do not apply when you use RAP.
 - HMA with or without RAP must not be more than 325 degrees F.

39-1.08C ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER

- Deliver scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM in separate bags.
- Either proportion and mix asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM simultaneously or premix the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier before adding CRM. If you premix asphalt binder and asphalt modifier, the asphalt binder must be between 350 degrees F and 425 degrees F when you add asphalt modifier. Mix them for at least 20 minutes. When you add CRM, the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be between 350 degrees F and 425 degrees F.
- Do not use asphalt rubber binder during the first 45 minutes of the reaction period. During this period, the asphalt rubber binder mixture must be between 350 degrees F and the lower of 425 degrees F or 10 degrees F below the asphalt binder's flash point indicated in the MSDS.
- If any asphalt rubber binder is not used within 4 hours after the reaction period, discontinue heating. If the asphalt rubber binder drops below 350 degrees F, reheat before use. If you add more scrap tire CRM to the reheated asphalt rubber binder, the binder must undergo a 45-minute reaction period. The added scrap tire CRM must not exceed 10 percent of the total asphalt rubber binder weight. Reheated and reacted asphalt rubber binder must comply with the viscosity specifications for asphalt rubber binder in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." Do not reheat asphalt rubber binder more than twice.

39-1.09 SUBGRADE, TACK COAT, AND GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

39-1.09A GENERAL

• Prepare subgrade or apply tack coat to surfaces receiving HMA. If specified, place geosynthetic pavement interlayer over a coat of asphalt binder.

39-1.09B SUBGRADE

• Subgrade to receive HMA must comply with the compaction and elevation tolerance specifications in the sections for the material involved. Subgrade must be free of loose and extraneous material. If HMA is paved on existing base or pavement, remove loose paving particles, dirt, and other extraneous material by any means including flushing and sweeping.

39-1.09C TACK COAT

- Apply tack coat:
- 1. To existing pavement including planed surfaces
- 2. Between HMA layers except layers placed the same day
- 3. Between HMA layers if dirt or other foreign material is present on the surface including HMA layers placed the same day

- 4. To vertical surfaces of:
 - 4.2. Curbs
 - 4.3. Gutters
 - 4.4. Construction joints
- Before placing HMA, apply tack coat in 1 application at the minimum residual rate specified for the condition of the underlying surface:

Tack Coat Application Rates for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G

Tuck Cout application Rules for Highl Type 11, Type 13, and Rulling G							
	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)						
HMA Overlay over:	SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 Asphaltic Emulsion				
New HMA (between lifts)	0.02	0.03	0.02				
Existing HMA and PCC pavement	0.03	0.04	0.03				
Planed pavement	0.05	0.06	0.04				

Tack Coat Application Rates for OGFC

	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)				
OGFC over:	SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	RS and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 Asphaltic Emulsion		
New HMA	0.03	0.04	0.03		
Existing HMA and PCC pavement	0.05	0.06	0.04		
Planed pavement	0.06	0.07	0.05		

- Apply to vertical surfaces with a residual tack coat rate that will thoroughly coat the vertical face without running off.
 - If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may change tack coat rates.
- Immediately in advance of placing HMA, apply additional tack coat to damaged areas or where loose or extraneous material is removed.
 - Close areas receiving tack coat to traffic. Do not track tack coat onto pavement surfaces beyond the job site.
 - Asphalt binder tack coat must be between 285 degrees F and 350 degrees F when applied.

39-1.09D GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

- Before placing the geosynthetic pavement interlayer and asphalt binder:
- 1. Repair cracks 1/4 inch and wider, spalls, and holes in the pavement. The State pays for this repair work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- 2. Clean the pavement of loose and extraneous material.
- Immediately before placing the interlayer, apply $0.25 \text{ gallon} \pm 0.03 \text{ gallon}$ of asphalt binder per square yard of interlayer or until the fabric is saturated. Apply asphalt binder the width of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer plus 3 inches on each side. At interlayer overlaps, apply asphalt binder on the lower interlayer the same overlap distance as the upper interlayer.
- Align and place the interlayer with no overlapping wrinkles, except a wrinkle that overlaps may remain if it is less than 1/2 inch thick. If the overlapping wrinkle is more than 1/2 inch thick, cut the wrinkle out and overlap the interlayer no more than 2 inches.
- The minimum HMA thickness over the interlayer must be 0.12 foot thick including conform tapers. Do not place the interlayer on a wet or frozen surface.
- Overlap the interlayer borders between 2 inches and 4 inches. In the direction of paving, overlap the following roll with the preceding roll at any break.
 - You may use rolling equipment to correct distortions or wrinkles in the interlayer.

- If asphalt binder tracked onto the interlayer or brought to the surface by construction equipment causes interlayer displacement, cover it with a small quantity of HMA.
 - Before placing HMA on the interlayer, do not expose the interlayer to:
 - 1. Traffic except for crossings under traffic control and only after you place a small HMA quantity
 - 2. Sharp turns from construction equipment
 - 3. Damaging elements
 - Pave HMA on the interlayer during the same work shift.

39-1.10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

- Paving equipment for spreading must be:
- 1. Self-propelled
- 2. Mechanical
- 3. Equipped with a screed or strike-off assembly that can distribute HMA the full width of a traffic lane
- 4. Equipped with a full-width compacting device
- 5. Equipped with automatic screed controls and sensing devices that control the thickness, longitudinal grade, and transverse screed slope
- Install and maintain grade and slope references.
- The screed must produce a uniform HMA surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging.
- The paver must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations unless you can eliminate them by rolling.
- Rollers must be equipped with a system that prevents HMA from sticking to the wheels. You may use a parting agent that does not damage the HMA or impede the bonding of layers.
 - In areas inaccessible to spreading and compacting equipment:
 - 1. Spread the HMA by any means to obtain the specified lines, grades and cross sections.
 - 2. Use a pneumatic tamper, plate compactor, or equivalent to achieve thorough compaction.

39-1.11 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

- Do not pave HMA on a wet pavement or frozen surface.
- You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:
- 1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
- Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
- 3. Activities for deposit, pick-up, loading, and paving are continuous
- 4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 degrees F
- Pave HMA in maximum 0.25-foot thick compacted layers.
- You may pave HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture.
 - · HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement including pavement.
- Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.
 - HMA must be free of:
 - 1. Segregation
 - 2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
 - 3. Hardened lumps
- Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match specified lane edges. Alternate longitudinal joint offsets in lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the specified lane edges. You may request in writing other longitudinal joint placement patterns.

- Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:
- 1. Shoulders
- 2. Tapers
- 3. Transitions
- 4. Road connections
- 5. Private drives
- 6. Curve widenings
- 7. Chain control lanes
- 8. Turnouts
- 9. Left turn pockets
- If the number of lanes change, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a changing lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.
- If HMA (leveling) is specified, fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not HMA (leveling).
- If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. If placing HMA against the edge of a longitudinal or transverse construction joint and the joint is damaged or not placed to a neat line, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. Repair or remove and replace damaged pavement at your expense.
- Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving. Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:
 - 1. Below 150 degrees F for HMA with unmodified binder
 - 2. Below 140 degrees F for HMA with modified binder
 - 3. Below 175 degrees F for RHMA-G
 - If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.
 - Do not use a pneumatic tired roller to compact RHMA-G.
- If a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified, you may use a 1/2-inch aggregate grading if you place HMA lifts between 0.125 foot and 0.20 foot thick.
 - Spread and compact HMA under Section 39-3, "Method," if either:
 - 1. Total paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
 - 2. Total paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified and used.
 - 3. You spread and compact at:
 - 3.1. Digouts
 - 3.2. Leveling courses
 - 3.3. Detours not included in the final roadway prism
 - 3.4. Areas the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded
 - Do not allow traffic on new HMA pavement until its mid-depth temperature is below 160 degrees F.
- If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may cool HMA Type A and Type B with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under Section 17, "Watering."
- Spread sand at a rate between 1 pound and 2 pounds per square yard on new RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading." Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

39-1.12 SMOOTHNESS

39-1.12A GENERAL

- Determine HMA smoothness with a profilograph and a straightedge.
- Smoothness specifications do not apply to OGFC placed on existing pavement not constructed under the same project.

- If portland cement concrete is placed on HMA:
- 1. Cold plane the HMA finished surface to within specified tolerances if it is higher than the grade specified by the Engineer.
- 2. Remove and replace HMA if the finished surface is lower than 0.05 foot below the grade specified by the Engineer.

39-1.12B STRAIGHTEDGE

- The HMA pavement top layer must not vary from the lower edge of a 12-foot ± 0.2-foot long straightedge:
- 1. More than 0.01 foot when the straight edge is laid parallel with the centerline
- 2. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
- 3. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

39-1.12C PROFILOGRAPH

- Under California Test 526, determine the zero (null) blanking band Profile Index (PI₀) and must-grinds on the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G pavement. Take 2 profiles within each traffic lane, 3 feet from and parallel with the edge of each lane.
 - A must-grind is a deviation of 0.3 inch or more in a length of 25 feet. You must correct must-grinds.
- For OGFC, only determine must-grinds when placed over HMA constructed under the same project. The top layer of the underlying HMA must comply with the smoothness specifications before placing OGFC.
 - Profile pavement in the Engineer's presence. Choose the time of profiling.
- On tangents and horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the PI₀ must be at most 3 inches per 0.1-mile section.
- On horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature between 1,000 feet and 2,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions, the PI₀ must be at most 6 inches per 0.1-mile section.
 - Before the Engineer accepts HMA pavement for smoothness, submit written final profilograms.
- Submit 1 electronic copy of profile information in Microsoft Excel and 1 electronic copy of longitudinal pavement profiles in ".erd" format or other ProVAL compatible format to the Engineer and to:

Smoothness@dot.ca.gov

- The following HMA pavement areas do not require a PI₀. You must measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge and determine must-grinds with a profilograph:
 - 1. New HMA with a total thickness less than or equal to 0.25 foot
 - 2. Horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature less than 1,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves
 - 3. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from:
 - 3.1. Existing pavement not constructed under the same project
 - 3.2. A bridge deck or approach slab
 - 4. Exit ramp termini, truck weigh stations, weigh-in-motion areas, and ramps and connectors with steep grades and superelevation rates greater than 6 percent
 - 5. Turn lanes and areas around manholes or drainage transitions
 - 6. Acceleration and deceleration lanes for at-grade intersections
 - 7. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas
 - 8. HMA pavement with a length of less than 3,000 feet
 - 9. HMA pavement within 3 feet from and parallel to the construction joints formed between curbs, gutters, or existing pavement

39-1.12D SMOOTHNESS CORRECTION

- If the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, or RHMA-G pavement does not conform to the smoothness specifications, grind the pavement to within tolerances or remove and replace it. Grinding HMA pavement must comply with Section 42-2.02, "Construction."
- Remove and replace OGFC not in compliance with the must-grind and straightedge specifications, except you may grind OGFC for correcting smoothness:

- 1. At a transverse joint separating the pavement from pavement not constructed under the same project
- 2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from a bridge deck or approach slab
- Ground HMA pavement areas must be uniform rectangles with edges:
- 1. Parallel to the nearest HMA pavement edge or lane line
- 2. Perpendicular to the pavement centerline
- After grinding, measure the ground HMA pavement surface with a profilograph and a 12-foot straightedge until the pavement is within specified tolerances. If a must-grind area or straightedged pavement cannot be ground to within specified tolerances, remove and replace the pavement.
 - On ground areas not overlaid with OGFC, apply fog seal coat under Section 37-1, "Seal Coats."

39-1.13 MISCELLANEOUS AREAS

- Miscellaneous areas are outside the traveled way and include:
- 1. Median areas not including inside shoulders
- 2. Island areas
- 3. Sidewalks
- 4. Dikes
- 5. Gutters
- 6. Gutter flares
- Ditches
- 8. Overside drains
- 9. Aprons at the ends of drainage structures
- Spread miscellaneous areas in 1 layer and compact to the specified lines and grades.
- For miscellaneous areas and dikes:
- 1. Do not submit a JMF.
- 2. Choose the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch HMA Type A and Type B aggregate gradations.
- 3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.8 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate and 6.0 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate. If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.
- 4. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 70-10 or the same grade specified for HMA.

39-1.14 SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP

- Construct shoulder rumble strips by rolling or grinding indentations in the top layer of new HMA surfacing.
- Select the method and equipment for constructing ground-in indentations.
- Do not construct shoulder rumble strips on structures or approach slabs.
- Construct rumble strips within 2 inches of the specified alignment. Roller or grinding equipment must be equipped with a sighting device enabling the operator to maintain the rumble strip alignment.
 - Rolled-in indentations must not vary from the specified dimensions by more than 10 percent.
- Ground-in indentations must comply with the specified dimensions within 0.06 inch in depth or 10 percent in length and width.
- The Engineer orders grinding or removal and replacement of noncompliant rumble strips to bring them within specified tolerances. Ground surface areas must be neat and uniform in appearance.
 - The grinding equipment must be equipped with a vacuum attachment to remove residue.
 - Dispose of removed material under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way."
 - On ground areas, apply fog seal coat under Section 37-1, "Seal Coats."

39-2 STANDARD

39-2.01 DESCRIPTION

• If HMA Type A, Type B, RHMA-G, or OGFC is specified as Standard, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-2, "Standard," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-2.02 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-2.02A QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

- Establish, implement, and maintain a Quality Control Plan (QCP) for HMA. The QCP must describe the organization and procedures you will use to:
 - 1. Control the quality characteristics
 - 2. Determine when corrective actions are needed (action limits)
 - 3. Implement corrective actions
- When you submit the proposed JMF, submit the written QCP. You and the Engineer must discuss the QCP during the prepaving conference.
 - The QCP must address the elements affecting HMA quality including:
 - 1. Aggregate
 - 2. Asphalt binder
 - 3. Additives
 - 4. Production
 - 5. Paving

39-2.02B QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

• Perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Minimum Quality Control – Standard

	Minimum Quality Control – Standard					
Quality	Test	Minimum		<u>HM</u> A	Туре	
Characteristic	Method	Sampling				
		and	A	В	RHMA-G	OGFC
		Testing				
		Frequency				
Aggregate	CT 202		JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±
gradation ^a	C1 202	1 per 750	Tolerance b	Tolerance b	Tolerance b	Tolerance b
	CT 217	tons and	47	42	47	Tolcrance
Sand equivalent (min.) ^c	C1 217	any	47	42	47	
	CT 270		D 555 + 0 45504	D 50 1 0 1501	T	D.CC
Asphalt binder	CT 379 or	remaining	$JMF \pm 0.45\%$	$JMF \pm 0.45\%$	$JMF \pm 0.50\%$	JMF
content	382	part				+0.50
						-0.70
HMA moisture	CT 370	1 per	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
content (max.)		2,500 tons				
		but not				
		less than 1				
		per paving				
		day				
Percent of maximum	Quality	2 per	91% - 97%	91% - 97%	91% - 97%	
theoretical	control	business				
density d, e	plan	day (min.)				
Stabilometer value ^{c,}	CT 366	One per				
f, g (min.)		4,000 tons				
No. 4 and 3/8"		or 2 per	30	30		
gradings		5 bus-				
1/2" and 3/4"		iness days,	37	35	23	
gradings		which-	37	33	23	
Air voids content	CT 367	ever is	4 ± 2%	4 ± 2%	Specification	
(%) c,h	C1 307	more	4 1 270	4 1 270	± 2%	
Aggregate moisture	CT 226 or	more			± 2/0	
content at	CT 220 01					
	C1 370					
continuous mixing		2 per day				
plants and RAP		during				
moisture content at		production				
continuous mixing		•				
plants and batch						
mixing plants i	GTD 505					
Percent of crushed	CT 205					
particles coarse						
aggregate (% min.)	1	As				
One fractured		necessary	90	25		90
face		and				
Two fractured	1	designat-	75		90	75
faces	1	ed in the				
Fine aggregate		QCP. At				
(% min)	1					
(Passing No. 4	1	least once	70	20	70	90
sieve and		per project				
retained on	1					
No. 8 sieve.)	1					
Los Angeles Rattler	CT 211					
(% max.)						
Loss at 100 rev.			12		12	12
Loss at 100 fev. Loss at 500 rev.	1		45	50	40	40
Voids filled with	LP-3		Report only	Report only	Report only	
asphalt (%)	Lr-3		report only	report only	Keport only	
aspiiait (70)	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		

		ı		ı	
Fine aggregate	AASHTO				
angularity (% min.)	T 304,	Report only	Report only	Report only	
	Method A				
Flat and elongated	ASTM	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
particles (% max. @	D 4791				
5:1)					
Voids in mineral	LP-2	Report only	Report only	Report only	
aggregate (% min.)					
Dust proportion	LP-4	Report only	Report only	Report only	
Smoothness	Section	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot
	39-1.12	straightedge,	straightedge,	straightedge,	straightedge
		 must-grind,	must-grind,	must-grind,	and must-
		and PI ₀	and PI ₀	and PI ₀	grind
Asphalt rubber	Section				
binder viscosity @	39-1.02D			1.500 4.000	1,500 – 4,000
350 degrees F,		 		1,500 – 4,000	1,300 – 4,000
centipoises					
Crumb rubber	Section			Section	Section
modifier	39-1.02D			39-1.02D	39-1.02D
Marian	_				•

Notes:

- a. Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.
- b. The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."
- c. Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
- d. Required for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
- e. Determine maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for Test Maximum Density under California Test 375, Part 5.D.
- f. Prepare and test a set of 3 briquettes for each stability determination. If the stability range is more than 12 points, prepare and test new briquettes.
- g. Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 degrees F ± 5 degrees F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 degrees F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
- h. Determine the bulk density of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
- i. For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.
- For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive quality control test results do not comply with the action limits or specifications:
 - 1. Stop production.
 - 2. Notify the Engineer in writing.
 - 3. Take corrective action.
 - 4. Test to confirm compliance with the specifications.
 - 5. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-2.03 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-2.03A TESTING

• The Engineer samples aggregate and HMA for acceptance testing and tests for:

Acceptance - Standard

$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	IA Type RHMA-G	OGFC
	-	OCEC
Sieve 3/4" 1/2" 3/8" Tolerance ^c Tolerance ^c		LOGEC
Sieve 3/4" 1/2" 3/8" Tolerance ^c Tolerance ^c	JMF ±	JMF ±
	Tolerance c	Tolerance c
1/2" X ^b	Toterance	Toterance
3/8" X X		
No. 4 X		
No. 8 X X X		
No. 200 X X X		
Sand equivalent (min.) d CT 217 47 42	47	
Asphalt binder content $CT 379 \text{ or } JMF \pm 0.45\%$ $JMF \pm 0.45\%$	JMF \pm 0.5%	JMF
382		+0.50
		-0.70
HMA moisture content CT 370 1.0% 1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
(max.)	1.070	1.070
Percent of maximum	91% – 97%	
	91% - 97%	
theoretical density e, f		
Stabilometer value ^{d, g,h} (min.) CT 366		
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		
1/2" and 3/4" gradings 30 30		
37 35	23	
Air voids content (%) d,i CT 367 $4 \pm 2\%$ $4 \pm 2\%$	Specification ±	
	2%	
Percent of crushed particles CT 205		
Coarse aggregate (% min.)		
One fractured face 90 25		90
Two fractured faces 75	90	75
	90	13
Fine aggregate (% min)	70	00
(Passing No. 4 sieve and 70 20	70	90
retained on No. 8 sieve.)		
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) CT 211		
Loss at 100 rev.		
Loss at 500 rev. 12	12	12
45 50	40	40
Voids filled with asphalt (%) LP-3 Report only Report only	Report only	
Fine aggregate angularity (% AASHTO		
min.) T 304, Report only Report only	Report only	
Method A	r	
Flat and elongated particles ASTM Report only Report only	Report only	Report only
(% Max. @ 5:1) D 4791	1 Toport only	1 toport only
	Donost only	
	Report only	
(% min.)	D	1
Dust proportion LP-4 Report only Report only	Report only	
Smoothness Section 12-foot 12-foot	12-foot	12-foot
39-1.12 straightedge, straightedge,	straightedge,	straightedge
must-grind, must-grind, and	must-grind, and	and must-grind
and PI ₀ PI ₀	PI_0	
Asphalt binder Various Section 92 Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder Various	Section 92-1.02	Section 92-1.02
1	(C) and	(C) and
	Section 39-1.02	Section 39-1.02
	D Section 39-1.02	D Section 39-1.02
Asphalt modifier Vericus		Section 39-1.02
Asphalt modifier Various	Section 39-1.02	
	D	D
	Section 39-1.02	Section 39-1.02
Crumb rubber modifier Various	D	D

- a. The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.
- b. "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.
- c. The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."
- d. The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
- e. The Engineer determines percent of maximum theoretical density if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:
 - 1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each core instead of using the nuclear gauge in Part 4, "Determining In-Place Density By The Nuclear Density Device."
 - 2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density instead of calculating test maximum density in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density."
- f. The Engineer determines maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for Test Maximum Density under California Test 375, Part 5.D.
- g. The Engineer prepares and tests a set of 3 briquettes for each stability determination. If the stability range is more than 12 points, the Engineer prepares new briquettes.
- h. Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 degrees F ±5 degrees F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 degrees F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
- i. The Engineer determines the bulk density of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
- No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.
- For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:
 - 1. Stop production.
 - Take corrective action.
 - 3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
 - 4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.
- The Engineer tests the core you take from each 250 tons of HMA production. The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density for each core by determining the core's density and dividing by the maximum theoretical density.
- If the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any lift is less than 0.15 foot, the Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from cores taken from the final lift measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness.
- For percent of maximum theoretical density, the Engineer determines a deduction for each test result outside the specifications in compliance with:

Reduced Payment Factors for Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density

Reduced Layment Factors for Tercent of Maximum Theoretical Density									
HMA Type A and B	Reduced Payment	HMA Type A and B	Reduced Payment						
and RHMA-G	Factor	and RHMA-G	Factor						
Percent of Maximum		Percent of Maximum							
Theoretical Density		Theoretical Density							
91.0	0.0000	97.0	0.0000						
90.9	0.0125	97.1	0.0125						
90.8	0.0250	97.2	0.0250						
90.7	0.0375	97.3	0.0375						
90.6	0.0500	97.4	0.0500						
90.5	0.0625	97.5	0.0625						
90.4	0.0750	97.6	0.0750						
90.3	0.0875	97.7	0.0875						
90.2	0.1000	97.8	0.1000						
90.1	0.1125	97.9	0.1125						
90.0	0.1250	98.0	0.1250						
89.9	0.1375	98.1	0.1375						
89.8	0.1500	98.2	0.1500						
89.7	0.1625	98.3	0.1625						
89.6	0.1750	98.4	0.1750						
89.5	0.1875	98.5	0.1875						
89.4	0.2000	98.6	0.2000						
89.3	0.2125	98.7	0.2125						
89.2	0.2250	98.8	0.2250						
89.1	0.2375	98.9	0.2375						
89.0	0.2500	99.0	0.2500						
< 89.0	Remove and Replace	> 99.0	Remove and Replace						

39-2.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

• Determine the number of rollers needed to obtain the specified density and surface finish.

39-3 METHOD

39-3.01 DESCRIPTION

• If HMA Type A, Type B, RHMA-G, or OGFC is specified as Method, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-3, "Method," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-3.02 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-3.02A TESTING

• The Engineer samples aggregate and HMA for acceptance testing and tests for:

Acceptance - Method

Quality Characteristic	Test	Acceptance -		Туре	
Quanty Characteristic	Method	A	В	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation ^a	CT 202	JMF ±	JMF ±		
Aggregate gradation	C1 202	Tolerance b	Tolerance b	JMF ± Tolerance b	JMF ± Tolerance ^b
C 4 : 1 + (: -) C	CT 217				
Sand equivalent (min.) c	CT 217	47	42	47	
Asphalt binder content	CT 379 or	$JMF \pm 0.45\%$	JMF $\pm 0.45\%$	JMF \pm 0.5%	JMF
	382				+0.50
TIMAA	CT 370	1.00/	1.00/	1.00/	-0.70
HMA moisture content	C1 3/0	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
(max.) Stabilometer value ^{c, d, e}	CT 366				
	C1 300				
(min.) No. 4 and 3/8"		30	30		
		30	30		
gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23	
Percent of crushed	CT 205	31	33	23	
particles	C1 203				
Coarse aggregate (% min.)		90	25		90
One fractured face		75	23	90	75
Two fractured faces		13		90	13
Fine aggregate (% min)		70	20	70	90
(Passing No. 4 sieve		70	20	70	90
and retained on No. 8					
sieve.)					
Los Angeles Rattler (%	CT 211				
max.)	C1 211				
Loss at 100 rev.		12		12	12
Loss at 500 rev.		45	50	40	40
Air voids content (%) c, f	CT 367	$4 \pm 2\%$	4 ± 2%	Specification ±	
7 in voids content (70)	C1 307	7 ± 2/0	7 ± 2/0	2%	
Voids filled with asphalt	LP-3			270	
(%)	Li 3	Report only	Report only	Report only	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO	report only	report only	report only	
(% min.)	T 304,	Report only	Report only	Report only	
(// 11111.)	Method A	report only	report only	report only	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
(% Max. @ 5:1)	D 4791	report only	report only	report only	report only
Voids in mineral aggregate	LP-2				
(% Min.)		Report only	Report only	Report only	
Dust proportion	LP-4	Report only	Report only	Report only	
Smoothness	Section	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot
2.1130timests	39-1.12	straightedge	straightedge	straightedge	straightedge
		and must-grind	and must-grind	and must-grind	and must-grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various			Section 92-1.02	Section 92-1.02
- r				(C) and	(C) and
				Section 39-1.02	Section 39-
				D	1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various			Section 39-	Section 39-
1				1.02D	1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various			Section 39-	Section 39-
				1.02D	1.02D
a The Engineer determine	1 1		DAD		

a. The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

b. The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

c. The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

- d. The Engineer prepares and tests a set of 3 briquettes for each stability determination. If the stability range is more than 12 points, the Engineer prepares and tests new briquettes.
- e. Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 degrees F ±5 degrees F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 degrees F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
- f. The Engineer determines the bulk density of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
- No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.
- For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:
 - 1. Stop production.
 - 2. Take corrective action.
 - 3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
 - 4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-3.03 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

- Each paver spreading HMA Type A and Type B must be followed by 3 rollers:
- 1. One vibratory roller specifically designed to compact HMA. The roller must be capable of at least 2,500 vibrations per minute and must be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.
- 2. One oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi.
- 3. One steel-tired, 2-axle tandem roller. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.
- Each roller must have a separate operator. Rollers must be self-propelled and reversible.
- Compact RHMA-G under the specifications for compacting HMA Type A and Type B except do not use pneumatictired rollers.
- Compact OGFC with at least 2 steel-tired, 2-axle tandem rollers for each paver. Each roller must weigh between 126 pounds to 172 pounds per linear inch of drum width.

39-3.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

- If the surface to be paved is both in sunlight and shade, pavement surface temperatures are taken in the shade.
- Spread HMA Type A and Type B only if atmospheric and surface temperatures are:

Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures

Compacted Layer						
Thickness, feet	Atmospl	heric,° F	Surface,° F			
	Unmodified Asphalt	Modified Asphalt	Unmodified Asphalt	Modified Asphalt		
	Binder	Binder ^a	Binder	Binder ^a		
< 0.15	55	50	60	55		
0.15 - 0.25	45	45	50	50		

Note:

- a. Except asphalt rubber binder.
- If the asphalt binder for HMA Type A and Type B is:
- 1. Unmodified asphalt binder, complete:
 - 1.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F
 - 1.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F
 - 1.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 150 degrees F

2. Modified asphalt binder, complete:

- 2.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F
- 2.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F
- 2.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 degrees F

• For RHMA-G:

- Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
- 2. Complete the first coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 280 degrees F.
- 3. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F.
- 4. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.
- 5. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.
- For OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder:
- Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
- 2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
- 3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 degrees F.
- 4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.
- For OGFC with modified asphalt binder except asphalt rubber binder:
- Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 degrees F and the surface temperature is at least 50 degrees F.
- 2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 degrees F.
- 3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 degrees F.
- 4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.

For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB:

- 1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 degrees F and surface temperature is at least 60 degrees F.
- 2 Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 280 degrees F.
- 3. Complete compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 degrees F.
- 4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 degrees F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until the mixture is transferred to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.
- For RHMA-G and OGFC, tarpaulins are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.
- HMA compaction coverage is the number of passes needed to cover the paving width. A pass is 1 roller's movement parallel to the paving in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the prior coverage.
 - Start rolling at the lower edge and progress toward the highest part.
- Perform breakdown compaction of each layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 3 coverages using a vibratory roller. The speed of the vibratory roller in miles per hour must not exceed the vibrations per minute divided by 1,000. If the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.08 foot, turn the vibrator off. The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
- Perform intermediate compaction of each layer of HMA Type A and Type B with 3 coverages using a pneumatic-tired roller at a speed not to exceed 5 mph.
 - Perform finish compaction of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 1 coverage using a steel-tired roller.
 - Compact OGFC with 2 coverages using steel-tired rollers with the vibrator turned off.

39-4 QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-4.01 DESCRIPTION

• If HMA Type A, Type B, or RHMA-G is specified as Quality Control / Quality Assurance, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-4.02 GENERAL

- The QC / QA construction process consists of:
- 1. Establishing, maintaining, and changing if needed a quality control system providing assurance the HMA complies with the specifications
- 2. Sampling and testing at specified intervals, or sublots, to demonstrate compliance and to control process
- 3. The Engineer sampling and testing at specified intervals to verify testing process and HMA quality
- 4. The Engineer using test results, statistical evaluation of verified quality control tests, and inspection to accept HMA for payment
- A lot is a quantity of HMA. The Engineer designates a new lot when you:
- 1. Complete 20 sublots
- 2. Change the JMF
- 3. Stop production for more than 30 days
- 4. Stop production and the Engineer terminates the lot because:
 - 4.1. A lot's composite quality factor, QF_C , or an individual quality factor, QF_{QCi} for i = 3, 4, or 5, is below 0.90 determined under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation"
 - 4.2. An individual quality factor, QF_{OCi} for i = 1 or 2, is below 0.75 for the last 5 tests
- Each lot consists of no more than 20 sublots. A sublot is 750 tons except HMA paved at day's end greater than 250 tons is a sublot. If HMA paved at day's end is less than 250 tons, you may either make this quantity a sublot or include it in the previous sublot's test results for statistical evaluation.

39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-4.03A GENERAL

- Use a composite quality control factor, QF_C , and individual quality control factors, QF_{QCi} , to control your process and evaluate quality control program. For quality characteristics without quality control factors, use your quality control plan's action limits to control process.
 - Control HMA quality including:
 - 1. Materials
 - 2. Proportioning
 - 3. Spreading and compacting
 - 4. Finished roadway surface
 - Develop, implement, and maintain a quality control program that includes:
 - 1. Inspection
 - 2. Sampling
 - 3. Testing

39-4.03B QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

- With the JMF submittal, submit a written Quality Control Plan (QCP). The QCP must comply with the Department's Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement. Discuss the QCP with the Engineer during the prepaying conference.
- The Engineer reviews each QCP within 5 business days from the submittal. Hold HMA production until the Engineer accepts the QCP in writing. The Engineer's QCP acceptance does not mean your compliance with the QCP will result in acceptable HMA. Section 39-1.05, "Engineer's Acceptance," specifies HMA acceptance.

- The QCP must include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager administers the QCP and during paving must be at the job site within 3 hours of receiving notice. The Quality Control Manager must not be any of the following on the project:
 - 1. Foreman
 - 2. Production or paving crewmember
 - 3. Inspector
 - 4. Tester
- The QCP must include action limits and details of corrective action you will take if a test result for any quality characteristic falls outside an action limit.
- As work progresses, you must submit a written QCP supplement to change quality control procedures, personnel, tester qualification status, or laboratory accreditation status.

39-4.03C QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING

- Sample, test, inspect, and manage HMA quality control.
- Provide a roadway inspector while HMA paving activities are in progress. Provide a plant inspector during HMA production.
- Inspectors must comply with the Department's Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement.
- Provide a testing laboratory and personnel for quality control testing. Provide the Engineer unrestricted access to the quality control activities. Before providing services for the project, the Engineer reviews, accredits, and qualifies the testing laboratory and personnel under the Department's Independent Assurance Program.
 - The minimum random sampling and testing for quality control is:

Minimum Quality Control – QC / QA

Minimum Quality Control – QC / QA									
Quality	Test	Min-		HMA Type		Location	Maximum		
Characteristic	Method	imum				of	Report-		
		Sampl-			Sampling	ing Time			
		ing and				Allow-			
		Testing					ance		
		Frequen	A	В	RHMA-G		unce		
		-cy	11	Б	KIII/II C				
Aggragata		Cy	JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±				
Aggregate gradation ^a	CT 202		Tolerance b	Tolerance b	Tolerance b	CT 125			
gradation			Tolerance	Tolerance	Tolerance	7			
						Loose			
	~~~					Mix			
Asphalt binder	CT 379 or	1 per	JMF	JMF	JMF ±0.5%	Behind	24 hours		
content	382	750 tons	±0.45%	±0.45%		Paver			
						See			
						CT 125			
Percent of maximum	QC Plan		92% - 96%	92% - 96%	91% - 96%	QC Plan			
theoretical density ^{c, d}	QC I Iali		9270 - 9070	92/0 - 90/0	91/0 - 90/0	QC I Iali			
Aggregate moisture									
content at									
continuous mixing		2 per				Stock-			
plants and RAP	CT 226	day							
moisture content at	CT 226 or	during				piles or			
continuous mixing	CT 370	produc-				cold feed			
plants and batch		tion				belts			
mixing plants ^e									
mixing plants									
Sand equivalent f	GE 215	1 per	4.5	40	4.5	GT 125	241		
(min.)	CT 217	750 tons	47	42	47	CT 125	24 hours		
(11111)		1 per							
		2,500							
		tons but							
HMA moisture		not less							
	CT 370		1.0%	1.0%	1.0%		24 hours		
content (max.)		than 1							
		per				Loose			
		paving				Mix			
~		day				Behind			
Stabilometer		1 per				Paver			
Value ^{f, g, h} (min.)		4,000				See			
No. 4 and 3/8"	CT 366	tons or	30	30		CT 125			
gradings	C1 300	2 per				C1 123			
1/2" and 3/4"		5 bus-	37	35	23		10 h		
gradings		iness					48 hours		
		days,				1			
Air voids content		which-			Specifica-				
(%) ^{f, i}	CT 367	ever is	$4 \pm 2\%$	$4 \pm 2\%$	tion ± 2%				
(,,,)		more			1011 ± 270				
	<u> </u>	HOIC	<u> </u>			ļ			

Particles coarse aggregate (% min.)	Percent of crushed							
Section   Sect								
Solution   Compared								
Two fractured faces   CT 205   Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)   As necessary and designat -ed in QCP.								
Faces   Fine aggregate (% min)   (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)   Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)   Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.   AASHTO T304, Method A   Flat and elongated particle (% max.)   LP-2   Voids fin mineral aggregate (% min.)   LP-2   Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)   Dust proportion   LP-4   Smoothness   Section 39-1.12   Section 39-1.02D   ASphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises   Crumb rubber   Section 1	face			90	25			
Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)	Two fractured							
(% min)         (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)         As necessary and designat retained on No. 8 sieve.)         20         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         7	faces	CT 205		75		90	CT 125	
(% min)         (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)         As necessary and designat retained on No. 8 sieve.)         20         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         70         7	Fine aggregate							
Sieve   and retained   on No. 8 sieve.)								
Tetained	(Passing No. 4							
No. 8 sieve.)	sieve and		As	70	20	70		
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.  Fine aggregate angularity (% Min.) Flat and elongated particle (% max. @ 5:1) Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) Voids filled with asphalt (%) Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  CT 211  designat -ed in QCP. At least 45  ASHTO T 304, Method A  Report only Report only Report only Section 12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Plo Plo  T 304, Method A  Report only Section 12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Plo Plo  Asphalt rubber Section 39-1.02D  Section 39-1.02D  CT 125  At least 45  CT 125  CT 125  Report only LP-2  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  As hours  T 2-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Plo Plo Plo  Asphalt rubber Section 39-1.02D  Asphalt rubber Section 39-1.02D  CT 125  CT 125  As hours  CT 125  As hours  As hours	retained on		neces-					
CT 211	No. 8 sieve.)		sary and					
Loss at 100 rev.   Loss at 500 rev.   CT 211   QCP.   At least once per tangularity (% Min.)   T 304, Method A   STM D 4791   Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)   LP-2   Dust proportion   LP-4   Smoothness   Section 39-1.12   Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises   Crumb rubber   Section Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Section   Crumb rubber   Crumb rubbe	Los Angeles Rattler		designat					
Loss at 500 rev. Loss at 500 rev.  Loss at 500 rev.  Fine aggregate angularity (% Min.)  Flat and elongated particle (% max. @ 5:1)  Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  Crumb rubber  Section		CT 211	-ed in				CT 125	
Fine aggregate angularity (% Min.)  Flat and elongated particle (% max. @ 5:1)  Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  Crumb rubber  Section		C1 211	QCP.			12	C1 123	
Fine aggregate angularity (% Min.)  Flat and elongated particle (% max. @ 5:1)  Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  CT 125  Report only only  Report only only  Report only only  12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀ PI ₀ 12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀ Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 39-1.02D  Section 39-1.02D   Section  Section Section 48 hours	Loss at 500 rev.		At least	45	50	40		
angularity (% Min.) Method A Flat and elongated particle (% max. @ 5:1)  Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  CT 125  Report only agent only only  LP-2  LP-3  LP-4  12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Plo  Plo  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 39-1.02D  Asphalt rubber only only  Section only  Section only  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 39-1.02D  Asphalt rubber only  Section only  Asphalt rubber only  Se	Fine aggregate							48 hours
Flat and elongated particle (% max. @ 5:1)  Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  CT 125  Report only approach Report only only  Report only approach Report only only  Report only approach Report only approach and proportion  LP-2  12-foot straightedge, mustgrind, and proportion and proportion approach and proportion approach			project.				CT 125	
particle (% max. @ 5:1)  Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  CT 125  Report only Report only Plo  Report only Report only Report only Report only Report only LP-2  LP-2  LP-3  12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and Plo Plo  Section 39-1.02D  Section Section Section 48 hours		Method A						
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		ASTM						
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  Crumb rubber  Section 39-1.02D  Report only  LP-2  LP-3  12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀ PI ₀ Report only  Report only  Report only  LP-2  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀ PI ₀ Asphalt rubber  Section 39-1.02D  Section 39-1.02D  24 hours  Crumb rubber  Section Section Section  48 hours							CT 125	
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)  Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  Crumb rubber  Section 39-1.02D  CP-2  IP-2  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-2  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-2  LP-3  LP-3  LP-2  LP-2  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-2  LP-3  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-2  LP-3  LP-2  LP-3  LP-2  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-2  LP-4  LP					Report only	Report only		
Voids filled with asphalt (%)  Dust proportion  LP-4  Smoothness  Section 39-1.12  Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises  Crumb rubber  Section 39-1.02D  Crumb rubber  Section asphalt (%)  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  Section 312-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀ PI ₀ LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-4  LP-3  LP-4  LP-3  LP-3  LP-4  LP		LP-2		only	1 3		LP-2	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$								
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		LP-3					LP-3	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$								
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Dust proportion	LP-4					LP-4	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	C			12 6				
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Smootnness				12-foot	12-foot		
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		Cantina		_	straight-	straight-		
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$					edge, must-	edge, must-		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		39-1.12			grind, and	grind, and		
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ Section 350 degrees F, centipoises Crumb rubber Section Section Section Section Section Section 48 hours					$PI_0$	$PI_0$		
binder viscosity @ 350 degrees F, centipoises         Section 39-1.02D           1,500 - 4,000         Section 39-1.02D         24 hours           Crumb rubber         Section           Section         Section         48 hours	Asphalt rubber			1 1()				
350 degrees F, centipoises       39-1.02D         4,000       39-1.02D       24 nours         Crumb rubber       Section         Section       Section       48 hours		Section				1 500 -	Section	
centipoises     Section   48 hours						· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		24 hours
Crumb rubber Section Section Section 48 hours		37 1.020				1,000	57 1.0215	
		Section				Section	Section	48 hours
mounter	modifier	39-1.02D				39-1.02D	39-1.02D	.0 110015

#### Notes:

- a. Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.
- b. The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."
- c. Required for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.
- d. Determine maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for test maximum density under California Test 375, Part 5 D.
- e. For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.
- f. Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
- g. Prepare and test a set of 3 briquettes for each stability determination. If the stability range is more than 12 points, prepare and test new briquettes.
- h. Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 degrees  $F \pm 5$  degrees F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 degrees F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
- i. Determine the bulk density of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

- Within the specified reporting time, submit written test results including:
- 1. Sampling location, quantity, and time
- 2. Testing results
- 3. Supporting data and calculations
- If test results for any quality characteristic are beyond the action limits in the QCP, take corrective actions. Document the corrective actions taken in the inspection records under Section 39-4.03E, "Records of Inspection and Testing."
- For any quality characteristic for which a quality control factor, QF_{QCi}, is not determined, if 2 consecutive quality control test results do not comply with the action limits or specifications:
  - 1. Stop production.
  - 2. Notify the Engineer in writing.
  - 3. Take corrective action.
  - 4. Test and confirm compliance with the specifications.
  - 5. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

#### 39-4.03D CHARTS AND RECORDS

- Record sampling and testing results for quality control on forms provided in the Department's Quality Control and Quality Assurance Manual for Asphalt Concrete Production and Placement, or on forms you submit with the QCP. The QCP must also include form posting locations and submittal times.
- Submit quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program, Pavement Asphalt Concrete Reporting System.

#### 39-4.03E RECORDS OF INSPECTION AND TESTING

- During HMA production, submit in writing a daily:
- 1. Asphalt Concrete Construction Daily Record of Inspection. Also make this record available at the HMA plant and job site each day.
- 2. Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary. Include in the summary:
  - 2.1. Test forms with the testers' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
  - 2.2. Inspection forms with the inspectors' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
  - 2.3. A list and explanation of deviations from the specifications or regular practices.
  - 2.4. A signed statement by the Quality Control Manager that says:

"It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests, or calculations documented herein comply with the specifications of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as part of this record."

• Retain for inspection the records generated as part of quality control including inspection, sampling, and testing for at least 3 years after final acceptance.

## 39-4.03F STATISTICAL EVALUATION

#### General

- Determine a lot's composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , and the individual quality factors,  $QF_{QCi}$ . Perform statistical evaluation calculations to determine these quality factors based on quality control test results for:
  - 1. Aggregate gradation
  - 2. Asphalt binder content
  - 3. Percent of maximum theoretical density
- The Engineer grants a waiver and you must use 1.0 as the individual quality factor for percent of maximum theoretical density,  $QF_{QC5}$ , for HMA paved in:

- 1. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot
- 2. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch grading is specified and used
- 3. Dig outs
- 4. Leveling courses
- 5. Detours not part of the finished roadway prism
- 6. Areas where, in the opinion of the Engineer, compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded

#### **Statistical Evaluation Calculations**

- Use the Variability-Unknown/Standard Deviation Method to determine the percentage of a lot not in compliance with the specifications. The number of significant figures used in the calculations must comply with AASHTO R-11, Absolute Method.
- Determine the percentage of work not in compliance with the specification limits for each quality characteristic as follows:
  - 1. Calculate the arithmetic mean  $(\bar{X})$  of the test values

$$\overline{\mathbf{X}} = \frac{\sum \mathbf{X}}{\mathbf{n}}$$

where:

x = individual test values

n = number of test values, where n is:

- 1. For quality control, not more than 20 quality control tests
- For Engineer's acceptance, 3 quality assurance tests or 1 quality assurance test for every 5 quality control tests, whichever is more.
- 2. Calculate the standard deviation

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n (\Sigma x^2) - (\Sigma x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

 $\sum (x^2) = \sup$  of the squares of individual test values  $(\sum x)^2 = \sup$  of the individual test values squared

n = number of test values, where n is:

- 1. For quality control, not more than 20 quality control tests
- 2. For Engineer's acceptance, 3 quality assurance tests or 1 quality assurance test for every 5 quality control tests, whichever is more.
- 3. Calculate the upper quality index (Qu)

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \overline{X}}{s}$$

where:

USL = target value plus the production tolerance or upper specification limit

standard deviation s = $\bar{X} =$ arithmetic mean

4. Calculate the lower quality index (QL);

$$Q_L = \frac{\overline{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

LSL = target value minus production tolerance or lower specification limit

s = standard deviation $\overline{X} = arithmetic mean$ 

5. From the table, Upper Quality Index  $Q_U$  or Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$ , of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation", determine  $P_U$ ;

where:

 $P_U$  = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.  $P_U$  = 0, when USL is not specified.

6. From the table, Upper Quality Index  $Q_U$  or Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$ , of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," determine  $P_L$ ;

where:

 $P_L =$  the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.  $P_L = 0$ , when LSL is not specified.

7. Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, percent defective

Percent defective =  $P_U + P_L$ 

•  $P_U$  and  $P_L$  are determined from:

$\mathbf{P}_U$		Upper Quality Index $Q_U$ or Lower Quality Index $Q_L$ Sample Size (n)											
or	_			0	0				10.00	22.20	20. 12	10.55	
$P_L$	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

If the value of Q_U or Q_L does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
 If Q_U or Q_L are negative values, P_U or P_L is equal to 100 minus the table value for P_U or P_L.

## **Quality Factor Determination**

• Determine individual quality factors,  $QF_{QCi}$ , using percent defective =  $P_U + P_L$  and:

**Quality Factors** 

	Maximum Allowable Percent Defective $(P_U + P_L)$												
Quality							ple Size		(- 0	L/			
Factor	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	3 4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
Reject	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41
			Re	eject Val	lues Gre	ater Tha	n Those	Shown	Above				

## Notes:

1. To obtain a quality factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from table, "Upper Quality Index  $Q_U$  or Lower Quality Index  $Q_L$ ," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.

Compute the composite of single quality factors, QF_C, for a lot using:

$$QF_C = \sum_{i=1}^{5} w_i QF_{QC_i}$$

where:

 $QF_C$  = the composite quality factor for the lot rounded to 2 decimal places.

 $QF_{OC}$  = the quality factor for the individual quality characteristic.

w = the weighting factor listed in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.

i = the quality characteristic index number in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.

#### 39-4.04 ENGINEER'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### **39-4.04A GENERAL**

- The Engineer assures quality by:
- 1. Reviewing mix designs and proposed JMF
- 2. Inspecting procedures
- 3. Conducting oversight of quality control inspection and records
- 4. Verification sampling and testing during production and paving

#### 39-4.04B VERIFICATION SAMPLING AND TESTING

#### General

- The Engineer samples:
- 1. Aggregate to verify gradation
- 2. HMA to verify asphalt binder content
- The Engineer takes HMA and aggregate samples during production and splits each sample into 4 parts. The Engineer tests 1 part to verify quality control test results, submits 1 part to you, and reserves and stores 2 parts.

#### Verification

- For aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, the ratio of verification testing frequency to the minimum quality control testing frequency is 1:5. The Engineer performs at least 3 verification tests per lot.
- Using the t-test, the Engineer compares quality control tests results for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content with corresponding verification test results. The Engineer uses the average and standard deviation of sequential sublots for the comparison. When there are less than 20 sequential sublots, the Engineer uses the maximum number of sequential sublots available. For 20 sequential sublots or more, the Engineer uses a moving average and standard deviation of the last 20 sequential sublots.
  - The t-value for a group of test data is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{|\overline{X}_c - \overline{X}|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_c}}}$$
 and 
$$S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

 $n_c = Number of quality control tests (2 minimum, 20 maximum).$ 

 $n_{\nu}$  = Number of verification tests (minimum of 1 required).

 $\dot{\overline{X}}_c = \text{Mean of quality control tests.}$ 

 $\overline{X}$  = Mean of verification tests.

 $S_p = Pooled$  standard deviation (When  $n_v = 1$ ,  $S_p = S_c$ ).

 $S_c$  = Standard deviation of quality control tests.

 $S_v = S$ tandard deviation of verification tests (when  $n_v > 1$ ).

• The comparison of quality control test results and the verification test results is at a level of significance of  $\alpha = 0.025$ . The Engineer computes t and compares it to the critical t-value,  $t_{crit}$ , from:

**Critical T-Value** 

Degrees of freedom	$t_{crit}$	Degrees of freedom	$t_{crit}$
$(n_c+n_v-2)$	$(\text{for } \alpha = 0.025)$	$(n_c+n_v-2)$	$(\text{for } \alpha = 0.025)$
1	24.452	18	2.445
2	6.205	19	2.433
3	4.177	20	2.423
4	3.495	21	2.414
5	3.163	22	2.405
6	2.969	23	2.398
7	2.841	24	2.391
8	2.752	25	2.385
9	2.685	26	2.379
10	2.634	27	2.373
11	2.593	28	2.368
12	2.560	29	2.364
13	2.533	30	2.360
14	2.510	40	2.329
15	2.490	60	2.299
16	2.473	120	2.270
17	2.458	∞	2.241

- If the t-value computed is less than or equal to t_{crit}, quality control test results are verified.
- If the t-value computed is greater than  $t_{crit}$  and both  $\overline{X}_v$  and  $\overline{X}_c$  comply with acceptance specifications, the quality control tests are verified. You may continue to produce and place HMA with the following allowable differences:
  - 1.  $\left| \overline{X}_{v} \overline{X}_{c} \right| \leq 1.0$  percent for any grading
  - 2.  $\left| \overline{X}_{v} \overline{X}_{c} \right| \leq 0.1$  percent for asphalt binder content
- If the t-value computed is greater than  $t_{crit}$  and the  $\left|\overline{X}_{v} \overline{X}_{c}\right|$  for grading and asphalt binder content are greater than the allowable differences, quality control test results are not verified and:
  - 1. The Engineer notifies you in writing.
  - 2. You and the Engineer must investigate why the difference exist.
  - 3. If the reason for the difference cannot be found and corrected, the Engineer's test results are used for acceptance and pay.

## 39-4.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

#### **39-4.05A GENERAL**

• The Engineer samples aggregate and HMA for acceptance testing and tests for:

HMA Acceptance - QC / QA

						QC/QA	1			
Index		Quality Ch	aracteristic		Weight	Test		HMA Type		
(i)					-ing	Method				
					Factor					
					(w)					
					(11)		A	В	RHMA-G	
		Aggr	egate grada	ation ^a						
	Sieve	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"						
1	1/2"	$X^{b}$			0.05	CT 202	11	MF ± Toleran	c c	
1	3/8"		X		0.05	C1 202	31	vii ± Toleran		
1	No. 4			X	0.05					
2	No. 8	X	X	X	0.10	1				
3	No. 200	X	X	X	0.15					
4	Asphalt bi	inder conte	nt		0.30	CT 379 or	JMF ±	JMF ±	JMF ±	
						382	0.45%	0.45%	0.5%	
5	Percent of density density	maximum	theoretical		0.40	CT 375	92 – 96%	92 – 96%	91 – 96%	
		valent (min	.) ^f			CT 217	47	42	47	
		ter value f, g				CT 366	.,	1.2	17	
		and 3/8" g					30	30		
	1/2" and 3/4" gradings						37	35	23	
	Air voids content (%) ^{f, i}					CT 367	4 ± 2%	4 ± 2%	Specifica-	
	D					CT 207			tion ± 2%	
		crushed pa	articles coa	rse		CT 205				
	aggregate						00	2.5		
		ractured fac					90	25		
		fractured fa					70		90	
		egate (% mi		atainad an						
		ing No. 4 s sieve.)	ieve and re	etained on			70	20	70	
		isture conte	nt (max )			CT 370	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	
		les Rattler (				CT 211	1.070	1.070	1.070	
		at 100 rev.	, o man,			01211	12		12	
		at 500 rev.					45	50	45	
		egate angul	arity (% mi	in.)		AASHTO	Report	Report	Report	
		<i> 6</i>	J (	,		T 304,	only	only	only	
						Method A		•		
	Flat and e	longated pa	rticle (% n	nax. @		ASTM	Report	Report	Report	
	5:1)					D 4791	only	only	only	
	Voids in n	nineral agg	regate (% r	min.)		LP-2	Report	Report	Report	
	** ** ***		1 1 2-1				only	only	only	
	Voids fille	ed with aspl	halt (%)			1.0.2	Report	Report	Report	
	Description in the					LP-3	only	only	only	
	Dust prop	ortion				LP-4	Report only	Report only	Report only	
	Smoothness					Section	12-foot	12-foot	12-foot	
	Sinodine					39-1.12	straight-	straight-	straight-	
							edge,	edge,	edge,	
							must-	must-	must-	
							grind,	grind, and	grind, and	
							and PI ₀	$PI_0$	$PI_0$	
	A anhalt L	indor				Various	Section			
	Asphalt bi	maer				v arious	92	Section 92	Section 92	

Asphalt rubber binder	Various	 	Section 92 -1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	 	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various	 	Section 39-1.02D

#### Notes:

- a. The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.
- b. "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.
- c. The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."
- d. The Engineer determines percent of maximum theoretical density if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:
  - 1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each core instead of using the nuclear gauge in Part 4, "Determining In-Place Density By The Nuclear Density Device."
  - 2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density instead of calculating test maximum density in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density."
- e. The Engineer determines maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for Test Maximum Density under California Test 375, Part 5.D.
- f. The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
- g. The Engineer prepares and tests a set of 3 briquettes for each stability determination. If the stability range is more than 12 points, the Engineer prepares new briquettes.
- h. Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 degrees  $F \pm 5$  degrees F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 degrees F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."
- i. The Engineer determines the bulk density of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.
- The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from the average density of 3 cores you take from every 750 tons of production or part thereof divided by the maximum theoretical density.
- If the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any lift is less than 0.15 foot, the Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from cores taken from the final lift measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness.
- For any single quality characteristic for which a quality control factor, QF_{QCi}, is not determined, except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with specifications:
  - 1. Stop production.
  - 2. Take corrective action.
  - 3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
  - 4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

# 39-4.05B STATISTICAL EVALUATION, DETERMINATION OF QUALITY FACTORS AND ACCEPTANCE Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Quality Factors

- To determine the individual quality factor,  $QF_{QCi}$ , for any quality factor i = 1 through 5 or a lot's composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , for acceptance and payment adjustment, the Engineer uses the evaluation specifications under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," and:
  - 1. Verified quality control test results for aggregate gradation
  - 2. Verified quality control test results for asphalt binder content
  - 3. The Engineer's test results for percent of maximum theoretical density

## **Lot Acceptance Based on Quality Factors**

- The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factors determined for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content,  $QF_{QCi}$  for i = 1 through 4, using the total number of verified quality control test result values and the total percent defective  $(P_U + P_L)$ .
- The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factor determined for maximum theoretical density,  $QF_{QC5}$ , using the total number of test result values from cores and the total percent defective  $(P_U + P_L)$ .
- The Engineer calculates the quality factor for the lot,  $QF_C$ , which is a composite of weighted individual quality factors,  $QF_{QCi}$ , determined for each quality characteristic in the table "HMA Acceptance QC / QA" in Section 39-4.05A, "General."
  - The Engineer accepts a lot based on quality factors if:
  - 1. The current composite quality factor,  $QF_C$ , is 0.90 or greater
  - 2. Each individual quality factor,  $QF_{OCi}$  for i = 3, 4, and 5, is 0.90 or greater
  - 3. Each individual quality factor,  $QF_{QCi}$  for i = 1 and 2, is 0.75 or greater
  - No single quality characteristic test may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

#### **Payment Adjustment**

• If a lot is accepted, the Engineer adjusts payment with the following formula:

$$PA = \sum_{i=1}^{n} HMACP^* w_i * \left[ QFQC_i * (HMATT - WHMATT_i) + WHMATT_i \right] - \left( HMACP * HMATT \right)$$

where:

PA = Payment adjustment rounded to 2 decimal places.

HMACP = HMA contract price.

HMATT = HMA total tons represented in the lot.

 $WHMATT_i$  = Total tons of waived quality characteristic HMA.

 $QF_{QCi}$  = Running quality factor for the individual quality characteristic.

 $QF_{QCi}$  for i = 1 through 4 must be from verified Contractor's QC results.  $QF_{QC5}$  must be determined from the Engineer's results on cores taken for percent of maximum

theoretical density determination.

w = Weighting factor listed in the HMA acceptance table.

i = Quality characteristic index number in the HMA acceptance table.

- If the payment adjustment is a negative value, the Engineer deducts this amount from payment. If the payment adjustment is a positive value, the Engineer adds this amount to payment.
- When the 21st sequential sublot becomes the 1st sublot in the moving average, the previous 20 sequential sublots become a lot for which the Engineer determines a quality factor. The Engineer uses this quality factor to pay for the HMA in the lot. The  $21^{st}$  sublot becomes the 1st sublot (n = 1) in the next lot. If the next lot consists of less than 5 sublots, these sublots must be added to the previous sublots for quality factor determination using 21 to 24 sublots.

## 39-4.05C DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- For percent of maximum theoretical density dispute resolution:
- 1. Referee tests must be performed under the specifications for acceptance testing.
- 2. The quality factor,  $QF_{QC5}$ , must be determined using the referee tests.
- 3. If QF_{QC5} using the referee tests is less than or equal to ±1 percent of the original quality factor, the original test result is correct.
- 4. If QF_{QC5} using the referee tests is more than ±1 percent of the original quality factor, the quality factors determined from the referee tests supersede previously determined quality factors.
- For dispute resolution for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content:

- 1. The disputing party determines the sublots to dispute. The disputed sublots must have at least 5 quality control tests and at least 1 associated acceptance test.
- 2. If any quality factor,  $QF_{QCi}$  for i=1 through 4, using the referee tests is less than or equal to  $\pm 1$  percent of the original quality factor, the original test result is correct.
- 3. If any quality factor,  $QF_{QCi}$  for i = 1 through 4, using referee tests is more than  $\pm 1$  percent of the original quality factor, the quality factors determined from the referee tests supersede previously determined quality factors.

#### 39-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### 39-5.01 MEASUREMENT

- The contract item price for HMA is measured by weight. The weight of each HMA mixture designated in the Engineer's Estimate must be the combined mixture weight.
- If asphalt binder and asphaltic emulsion are paid with separate contract items, their contract item prices are measured under Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," as the case may be.
- If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the contract item price for HMA is measured by using the printed batch weights, provided:
  - 1. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate weight per batch is printed. If supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total aggregate batch weight must include the supplemental fine aggregate weight.
  - 2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed.
  - 3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch.
  - 4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification is correlated with a load slip.
  - 5. A copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.
- The contract item price for placing HMA dike is measured by the linear foot along the completed length. The contract item price for placing HMA in miscellaneous areas is measured as the in-place compacted area in square yards. In addition to the quantities measured on a linear foot or square yard basis, the HMA for dike and miscellaneous areas are measured by weight.
- The contract item price for shoulder rumble strips is measured by the station along each shoulder on which the rumble strips are constructed without deductions for gaps between indentations.
- The contract item price for geosynthetic pavement interlayer is measured by the square yard for the actual pavement area covered.

#### **39-5.02 PAYMENT**

- The contract item prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in constructing hot mix asphalt complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- If HMA is specified to comply with Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," the Engineer adjusts payment under that section.
- Full compensation for the Quality Control Plan and prepaving conference shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Full compensation for performing and submitting mix designs and for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submittal of results shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Full compensation for reclaimed asphalt pavement shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- The contract item price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt (leveling) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in hot mix asphalt (leveling) complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- The contract item prices paid per station for rumble strips as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in constructing rumble strips, including fog seal coat, complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- The State will pay for HMA dike at the contract item price per linear foot for place HMA dike and by the ton for HMA. The contract item prices paid per linear foot for place hot mix asphalt dike as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA dike, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive the dike, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- The State will pay for HMA specified to be a miscellaneous area at the contract item price per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and per ton for hot mix asphalt. The contract item price paid per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA (miscellaneous area) complete in place including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA (miscellaneous area), as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- If the Quality Control / Quality Assurance construction process is specified, HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas will be paid for at the contract price per ton for hot mix asphalt under Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Section 39-4.05B, "Statistical Evaluation, Determination of Quality Factors and Acceptance," shall not apply to HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas.
- If there are no contract items for place hot mix asphalt dike and place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and the work is specified, full compensation for constructing HMA dikes and HMA (miscellaneous areas) including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA dike or HMA (miscellaneous area) shall be considered as included in the contract item price paid per ton for the hot mix asphalt designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.
- The contract item price paid per square yard for geosynthetic pavement interlayer includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing geosynthetic pavement interlayer complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- The contract item price paid per ton for paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer), complete in place, including spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- Full compensation for small quantities of HMA placed on geosynthetic pavement interlayer to prevent displacement during construction shall be considered as included in the contract item price paid per ton for the HMA being paved over the interlayer and no separate payment will be made therefor.
- The contract item price paid per ton for tack coat includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying tack coat, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- If there is no item for tack coat and the work is specified, full compensation for tack coat shall be considered as included in the contract item price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.
- The Engineer will not adjust payment for increases or decreases in the quantities for tack coat, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," does not apply to the items for tack coat.
- Full compensation for performing smoothness testing, submitting written and electronic copies of tests and performing corrective work including applying fog seal coat shall be considered as included in the contract item price paid per ton for the HMA designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.
- Full compensation for spreading sand on RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB surfaces and for sweeping and removing excess sand shall be considered as included in the contract item price paid per ton for rubberized hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.
- If the Engineer fails to comply with a specification within a specified time, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, work completion is delayed because of the failure, the Engineer adjusts payment and contract time under Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."
- If the dispute resolution ITP determines the Engineer's test results are correct, the Engineer deducts the ITP's testing costs from payments. If the ITP determines your test results are correct, the State pays the ITP's testing costs. If, in the Engineer's opinion, work completion is delayed because of incorrect Engineer test results, the Engineer adjusts payment and contract time under Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

## SECTION 40: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," is deleted.

Section 40-1.05, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Aggregate and cementitious material proportioning shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-5, "Proportioning."

The first paragraph in Section 40-1.105, "Exit Ramp Termini," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Concrete pavement shall be constructed at the ends of exit ramps when required by the plans or the special provisions. Texturing for exit ramp termini shall be by means of heavy brooming in a direction normal to ramp centerline. The hardened surface shall have a coefficient of friction not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342. Minimum cementitious material content of concrete in pavement for exit ramp termini shall be 590 pounds per cubic yard.

The first paragraph in Section 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount specified), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

# SECTION 41: PAVEMENT SUBSEALING AND JACKING

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cement for grout shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The third paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295 for either Class C or for Class F. The brand of fly ash used in the work shall conform to the provisions for approval of admixture brands in Section 90-4.03, "Admixture Approval."

The fifth paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Chemical admixtures and calcium chloride may be used. Chemical admixtures in the grout mix shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures." Calcium chloride shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 98.

## **SECTION 49: PILING**

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143-81.

The first sentence of the seventh paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689-90.

The sixth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The Contractor may use additional cementitious material in the concrete for the load test and anchor piles.

#### **SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE**

Issue Date: January 4, 2008

The 2nd paragraph in Section 50-1.07, "Ducts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Ducts shall be fabricated with either welded or interlocked seams. Galvanizing of the welded seam will not be required. Ducts shall have sufficient strength to maintain their correct alignment during placing of concrete. Joints between sections of duct shall be positive metallic connections which do not result in angle changes at the joints. Waterproof tape shall be used at the connections. Ducts shall be bent without crimping or flattening. Transition couplings connecting the ducts to anchoring devices shall be either ferrous metal or polyolefin. Ferrous metal transition couplings need not be galvanized.

The seventh paragraph in Section 50-1.07, "Ducts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• All ducts with a total length of 400 feet or more shall be vented. Vents shall be placed at intervals of not more than 400 feet and shall be located within 6 feet of every high point in the duct profile. Vents shall be 1/2 inch minimum diameter standard pipe or suitable plastic pipe. Connections to ducts shall be made with metallic or plastic structural fasteners. Plastic components, if selected, shall not react with the concrete or enhance corrosion of the prestressing steel and shall be free of water soluble chlorides. The vents shall be mortar tight, taped as necessary, and shall provide means for injection of grout through the vents and for sealing the vents. Ends of vents shall be removed one inch below the roadway surface after grouting has been completed.

Item B of the eleventh paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

B. When the concrete is designated by class or cementitious material content, either the concrete compressive strength shall have reached the strength shown on the plans at the time of stressing or at least 28 days shall have elapsed since the last concrete to be prestressed has been placed, whichever occurs first.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Grout shall consist of cement and water and may contain an admixture if approved by the Engineer.
- Cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The first paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• No separate payment will be made for pretensioning precast concrete members. Payment for pretensioning precast concrete members shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for furnish precast members as provided for in Section 51, "Concrete Structures."

## **SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

Issue Date: October 5, 2007

The first sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 3 feet and in uniform lengths of not less than 6 feet, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 6 feet.

The first sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Falsework for box culverts and other structures with decks lower than the roadway pavement and with span lengths of 14 feet or less shall not be released until the last placed concrete has attained a compressive strength of 1,600 psi, provided that curing of the concrete is not interrupted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads, and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Expanded polystyrene shall be a commercially available polystyrene board. Expanded polystyrene shall have a minimum flexural strength of 35 psi determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 203 and a compressive yield strength of between 16 and 40 psi at 5 percent compression. Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard. Hardboard shall be 1/8 inch minimum thickness, conforming to ANSI A135.4, any class. Other facing materials may be used provided they furnish equivalent protection. Boards shall be held in place by nails, waterproof adhesive, or other means approved by the Engineer.

The 3rd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Type A and AL joint seals shall consist of a groove in the concrete that is filled with field-mixed silicone sealant.

The table in the 6th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
$MR \le 1$ inch	Type A or Type B
1 inch $<$ MR $\le$ 2 inches	Type B
2 inches $<$ MR $\le$ 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit)
	or Seismic Joint

The 1st paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The sealant must consist of a 2-component silicone sealant that will withstand up to ±50 percent movement.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Silicone sealants must be tested under California Test 435 and must comply with the following:

Specification	Requirement
Modulus at 150 percent elongation	8–75 psi
Recovery	
	21/32 inch max.
Notch Test	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch,
	max.
Water Resistance	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch,
	max.
Ultraviolet Exposure	No more than slight checking or
ASTM Designation: G 154, Table	cracking.
X2.1,Cycle 2.	
Cone Penetration	4.5-12.0 mm

The 3rd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 8th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 10th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance accompanied by a certified test report must be furnished for each batch of silicone sealant in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

The 2nd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The preformed elastomeric joint seal must conform to the requirements in ASTM D 2628 and the following:
- 1. The seal must consist of a multichannel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
- 2. The minimum depth of the seal measured at the contact surface must be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
- 3. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals must provide a movement rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.
- 4. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal must maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
- 5. The seal must be furnished full length for each joint with no more than 1 shop splice in any 60-foot length of seal.
- The Contractor must demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
- 7. One field splice per joint may be made at locations and by methods approved by the Engineer. The seals are to be manufactured full length for the intended joint, then cut at the approved splice section and rematched before splicing. The Contractor must submit splicing details prepared by the joint seal manufacturer for approval before beginning splicing work.
- 8. Shop splices and field splices must have no visible offset of exterior surfaces and must show no evidence of bond failure.
- 9. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell must be filled to a depth of 3 inches with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

The 7th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The joint seal must be installed full length for each joint with equipment that does not twist or distort the seal, elongate the seal longitudinally, or otherwise cause damage to the seal or to the concrete forming the groove.

The first sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Samples of the prefabricated joint seals, not less than 3 feet in length, will be taken by the Engineer from each lot of material.

The fourth and fifth sentences of the sixth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Each ply of fabric shall have a breaking strength of not less than 800 pounds per inch of width in each thread direction when 3" x 36" samples are tested on split drum grips. The bond between double plies shall have a minimum peel strength of 20 pounds per inch.

The hardness (Type A) requirement in the table in the eighth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2kg mass.	55 ±5

The first sentence of subparagraph A of the first paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 0.075 inch (14 gage).

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

 Mortar shall be composed of cementitious material, sand, and water proportioned and mixed as specified in this Section 51-1.135.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

The proportion of cementitious material to sand, measured by volume, shall be one to 2 unless otherwise specified.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph of Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The surfaces shall have a profile trace showing no high points in excess of 0.25 inch, and the portions of the surfaces within the traveled way shall have a profile count of 5 or less in any 100-foot section.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following subsection:

#### 51-1.17A DECK CRACK TREATMENT

- The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.
- The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 500 square foot portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 16 feet of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.02 inch, the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 5 feet beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 500 square foot portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.02 inch in width, as determined by the Engineer.
- Deck crack treatment shall include furnishing, testing, and application of methacrylate resin and sand. If grinding is required, deck treatment shall take place before grinding.

## **51-1.17A(1)** Submittals

- Before starting deck treatment, the Contractor shall submit plans in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," for the following:
  - 1. Public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin
  - 2. Placement plan for the construction operation
  - The plans shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used.
  - The public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin shall include details for the following:
  - 1. Shipping
  - 2. Storage
  - 3. Handling
  - 4. Disposal of residual methacrylate resin and the containers
  - The placement plan for construction shall include the following:
  - 1. Schedule of deck treatment for each bridge. The schedule shall be consistent with "Maintaining Traffic" of the special provisions and shall include time for the Engineer to perform California Test 342.
  - 2. Methods and materials to be used, including the following:
    - 2.1. Description of equipment for applying the resin
    - 2.2. Description of equipment for applying the sand
    - 2.3. Gel time range and final cure time for the resin

- If the measures proposed in the safety plan are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will reject the plan and direct the Contractor to revise the plan. Directions for revisions will be in writing and include detailed comments. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of a submitted or revised plan within 15 days of receipt of that plan.
- In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

## 51-1.17A(2) Materials

- Before using methacrylate resin, a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be submitted for each shipment of resin.
- Methacrylate resin shall be low odor and have a high molecular weight. Before adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD	
* Viscosity	25 cP, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor,	ASTM D 2196	
	50 RPM at 77°F		
* Specific Gravity	0.90 minimum, at 77°F	ASTM D 1475	
* Flash Point	180°F, minimum	ASTM D 3278	
* Vapor Pressure	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 77°F	ASTM D 323	
Tack-free Time	400 minutes, maximum at 25°C	Specimen prepared per California Test 551	
PCC Saturated	3.5 MPa, minimum	California Test 551	
Surface-Dry Bond	at 24 hours and		
Strength	21±1°C		
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.			

# 51-1.17A(3) Testing

- The Contractor shall allow 20 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the methacrylate resin before proposed use. If bulk resin is to be used, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 15 days before the delivery of the bulk resin to the job site. Bulk resin is any resin stored in containers in excess of 55 gallons.
- Before starting production treatment, the Contractor shall treat a test area of approximately 500 square feet that is within the project limits and at a location approved by the Engineer. When available the test area shall be outside of the traveled way. Weather and pavement conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used for testing shall be similar to those used for deck treating operations.
- During test and production deck treatment, test tiles shall be used to evaluate the resin cure time. The Contractor shall coat at least one 4" x 4" commercial quality smooth glazed tile for each batch of methacrylate resin. The coated tile shall be placed adjacent to the corresponding treated area. Sand shall not be applied to the test tiles.
  - The acceptance criteria for a treated area is as follows:
  - 1. The test tiles are dry to the touch.
  - 2. The treated deck surface is tack free (non-oily).
  - 3. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand.
  - 4. Excess sand has been removed by vacuuming or sweeping.
  - 5. The coefficient of friction is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with California Test 342.
- Deck treatment on the test area shall demonstrate that the methods and materials meet the acceptance criteria and that the production work will be completed within the specified time for maintaining traffic.
- If a test or production area fails to meet the acceptance criteria, as determined by the Engineer, the treatment will be rejected, and the treatment shall be removed and replaced until the area complies with the acceptance criteria.

## 51-1.17A(4) Construction

- Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.
- Before deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting, and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time before placing the resin, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.
- Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 10 feet of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.
- A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing the resin gel time range shown on the placement plan. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.
- Resin shall be applied by machine and by using a two-part resin system with a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus.
- At the Contractor's option, manual application may be used. For manual application, (1) the quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 5 gallons at a time, and (2) the resin shall be distributed by squeegees and brooms within 10 minutes after application.
- The Contractor shall apply methacrylate resin only to the specified area. Barriers, railing, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at the time of treatment. The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be at least 50°F and not more than 100°F when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 90 square feet per gallon; the exact rate shall be determined by the Engineer.
- The deck surfaces to be treated shall be completely covered with resin so the resin penetrates and fills all cracks. The resin shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application. For textured deck surfaces, including grooved surfaces, excess material shall be removed from the texture indentations.
- After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. At least 95 percent of the sand shall pass the No. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent shall be retained on the No. 20 sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of approximately 2 pounds per square yard or until refusal as determined by the Engineer.
  - Traffic will not be allowed on treated areas until the acceptance criteria has been met as determined by the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.18C, "Class 2 Surface Finish (Gun Finish)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When Class 2 surface finish (gun finish) is specified, ordinary surface finish shall first be completed. The concrete surfaces shall then be abrasive blasted to a rough texture and thoroughly washed down with water. While the washed surfaces are damp, but not wet, a finish coating of machine applied mortar, approximately 1/4 inch thick, shall be applied in not less than 2 passes. The coating shall be pneumatically applied and shall consist of either (1) sand, cementitious material, and water mechanically mixed prior to its introduction to the nozzle, or (2) premixed sand and cementitious material to which water is added prior to its expulsion from the nozzle. The use of admixtures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer as provided in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Unless otherwise specified, supplementary cementitious materials will not be required. The proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be not less than one to 4, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Sand shall be of a grading suitable for the purpose intended. The machines shall be operated and the coating shall be applied in conformance with standard practice. The coating shall be firmly bonded to the concrete surfaces on which it is applied.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.18C, "Class 2 Surface Finish (Gun Finish)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When surfaces to be finished are in pedestrian undercrossings, the sand shall be silica sand and the cementitious material shall be standard white portland cement.

Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

• Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including execution of the public safety plan, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT**

Issue Date: December 7, 2007

The table in the eleventh paragraph of Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Height Zone (H)	Wind Pressure Value
(Feet above ground)	(psf)
H ≤ 30	20
$30 < H \le 50$	25
$50 < H \le 100$	30
H > 100	35

The table in the second paragraph of Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip
4	0.010-inch
5	0.010-inch
6	0.010-inch
7	0.014-inch
8	0.014-inch
9	0.014-inch
10	0.018-inch
11	0.018-inch
14	0.024-inch
18	0.030-inch

The subparagraph under the sixth paragraph of Section 52-1.08B(2), "Butt Welded Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 400° F for Grade 40 bars and 600° F for Grade 60 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 6 inches of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 200° F.

Item A of the 3rd paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

A. Proper facilities, including a calibrated tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested.

The 5th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prequalification and production sample splices and testing shall conform to California Test 670 and these specifications.

The 6th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 5th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A minimum of 1 control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate prequalification, production, and quality assurance sample splices. The lengths of control bars shall conform to the lengths specified for sample splices in California Test 670. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.

The 2nd sentence of the 6th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall occur at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.

#### **SECTION 53: SHOTCRETE**

Issue Date: November 2, 2007

The third paragraph in Section 53-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The dry-mix process shall consist of delivering dry mixed aggregate and cementitious material pneumatically or mechanically to the nozzle body and adding water and mixing the materials in the nozzle body. The wet-mix process shall consist of delivering mixed aggregate, cement, and water pneumatically to the nozzle and adding any admixture at the nozzle.

The first through fourth paragraphs in Section 53-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cementitious material, fine aggregate, and mixing water shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."
- Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the dry-mix process shall consist of one part cementitious material to not more than 4.5 parts fine aggregate, thoroughly mixed in a dry state before being charged into the machine. Measurement may be either by volume or by weight. The fine aggregate shall contain not more than 6 percent moisture by weight.
- Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the wet-mix process shall consist of cementitious material, fine aggregate, and water and shall contain not less than 632 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. A maximum of 30 percent pea gravel may be substituted for fine aggregate. The maximum size of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 1/2 inch screen and at least 90 percent passes the 3/8 inch screen.
  - Admixtures may be added to shotcrete and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

Item C of the third paragraph in Section 53-1.04, "Placing Shotcrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

C. Aggregate and cementitious material that have been mixed for more than 45 minutes shall not be used unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Section 53-1.07, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Quantities of shotcrete will be measured by the cubic yard computed from measurements, along the slope, of actual areas placed and the theoretical thickness shown on the plans. The Department does not pay for shotcrete placed outside the dimensions shown on the plans or to fill low foundation.

Section 53-1.08, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per cubic yard for shotcrete shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing shotcrete, including preparing the foundation, wire reinforcement, structure backfill, joint filling material, and if required by the plans, drains with sacked pervious backfill material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES**

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The CVN impact value for Grade HPS 50W in the table in the fifth paragraph of Section 55-2.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Grade HPS 50W* (4 inches and under in	20 at 10° F
thickness)	

The first paragraph in Section 55-3.05, "Flatness of Faying and Bearing Surfaces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal surfaces that are to come in contact with each other or with ground concrete surfaces or with asbestos sheet packing shall be flat to within 1/32-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 1/16-inch tolerance overall. Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal bearing surfaces that are to come in contact with preformed fabric pads, elastomeric bearing pads, or mortar shall be flat to within 1/8-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 3/16-inch tolerance overall.

Item B of the first paragraph of Section 55-3.10, "Fastener Threads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

B. Internal threads shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The third paragraph in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Immediately before setting bearing assemblies or masonry plates directly on ground concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the surfaces of the concrete and the metal to be in contact and shall apply a coating of nonsag polysulfide or polyurethane caulking conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920 to contact areas to provide full bedding.

The fifth paragraph in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Mortar to be placed below masonry plates or bearing plates of the bearing assemblies and in anchor bolt sleeves or canisters shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except that the proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be 1:3.

Item D of the first paragraph of Section 55-4.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

D. To determine the pay quantities of galvanized metal, the weight to be added to the calculated weight of the base metal for the galvanizing will be determined from the table of weights of zinc coatings specified in ASTM Designation: A 153/A 153M.

## **SECTION 56: SIGNS**

Issue Date: March 16, 2007

The fifth paragraph in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Clips, eyes, or removable brackets shall be affixed to all signs and all posts and shall be used to secure the sign during shipping and for lifting and moving during erection as necessary to prevent damage to the finished galvanized or painted surfaces. Brackets on tubular sign structures shall be removed after erection. Details of the devices shall be shown on the working drawings.

The fourth paragraph of Section 56-1.10, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per pound for install sign structure of the type or types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign structures, complete in place, including installing anchor bolt assemblies, removable sign panel frames, and sign panels and performing any welding, painting or galvanizing required during installation, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph in Section 56-2.03, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Backfill material for metal posts shall consist of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and shall contain not less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

## **SECTION 59: PAINTING**

Issue Date: May 1, 2006

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Contact surfaces of stiffeners, railings, built up members or open seam exceeding 6 mils in width that would retain moisture, shall be caulked with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, or other approved material.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-PA 2, "Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," except that there shall be no limit to the number or location of spot measurements to verify compliance with specified thickness requirements.

## **SECTION 64: PLASTIC PIPE**

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 64-1.06, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

The third paragraph of Section 64-1.06, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

## **SECTION 65: REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE**

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 65-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials" except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplemental cementitious material shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 170.

Subparagraph "c" of the eleventh paragraph of Section 65-1.02A(1) "Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Designated or Selected by Class)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

c. Cementitious material and aggregate for non-reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials."

The first paragraph of Section 65-1.035, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item.

The third paragraph of Section 65-1.035, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

The first subparagraph of the second paragraph of Section 65-1.06, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cement Mortar.- Mortar shall be composed of one part cementitious material and 2 parts sand by volume. Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

## **SECTION 66: CORRUGATED METAL PIPE**

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

The third paragraph of Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

## **SECTION 68: SUBSURFACE DRAINS**

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first and second paragraphs of Section 68-3.02D, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Concrete for splash pads shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
- Mortar placed where edge drain outlets and vents connect to drainage pipe and existing drainage inlets shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar."

The thirteenth paragraph of Section 68-3.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cement treated permeable material, which is not covered with hot mix asphalt within 12 hours after compaction of the permeable material, shall be cured by either sprinkling the material with a fine spray of water every 4 hours during daylight hours or covering the material with a white polyethylene sheet, not less than 6 mils thick. The above curing requirements shall begin at 7:00 a.m. on the morning following compaction of the cement treated permeable material and

continue for the next 72 hours or until the material is covered with hot mix asphalt, whichever is less. The cement treated permeable material shall not be sprayed with water during the first 12 hours after compacting, but may be covered with the polyethylene sheet during the first 12 hours or prior to the beginning of the cure period.

The seventeenth and eighteenth paragraphs of Section 68-3.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Hot mix asphalt for backfilling trenches in existing paved areas shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt and mixed at a central mixing plant. The aggregate shall conform to the 3/4 inch grading, or the 1/2 inch grading for Type A and Type B hot mix asphalt specified in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate." The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be between 4 percent and 7 percent by weight of the dry aggregate, as determined by the Engineer.
- Hot mix asphalt backfill shall be spread and compacted in approximately 2 equal layers by methods that will produce a hot mix asphalt surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture and density. Each layer shall be compacted before the temperature of the mixture drops below 250° F. Prior to placing the hot mix asphalt backfill, a tack coat of asphaltic emulsion conforming to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," shall be applied to the vertical edges of existing pavement at an approximate rate of 0.05-gallon per square yard.

The twentieth paragraph of Section 68-3.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Type A pavement markers conforming to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," shall be placed on paved shoulders or dikes at outlet, vent and cleanout locations as directed by the Engineer. The waiting period for placing pavement markers on new hot mix asphalt surfacing will not apply.

Section 68-3.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per linear foot for plastic pipe (edge drain) of the size or sizes shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing edge drains complete in place, including excavation (and removal of any concrete deposits that may occur along the lower edge of the concrete pavement in Type 1 installations) and hot mix asphalt backfill for Type 1 edge drain installation, tack coat, filter fabric, and treated permeable material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- The contract price paid per linear foot for plastic pipe (edge drain outlet) of the size or sizes shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing edge drain outlets, vents and cleanouts complete in place, including outlet and vent covers, expansion plugs, pavement markers, concrete splash pads, connecting outlets and vents to drainage facilities, and excavation and backfill [aggregate base, hot mix asphalt, tack coat, and native material] for outlets, vents, and cleanouts to be installed in embankments and existing shoulders, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### **SECTION 69: OVERSIDE DRAINS**

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 69-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• This work shall consist of furnishing and installing entrance tapers, pipe downdrains, tapered inlets, flume downdrains, anchor assemblies, reducers, slip joints and hot mix asphalt overside drains to collect and carry surface drainage down the roadway slopes as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions.

Section 69-1.02D, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

## 69-1.02D Hot Mix Asphalt

• Hot mix asphalt for overside drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-1.13, "Miscellaneous Areas."

Section 69-1.04, "Asphalt Concrete Overside Drains," is amended to read:

#### 69-1.04 HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERSIDE DRAINS

• Hot mix asphalt overside drains shall be constructed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The hot mix asphalt shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-1.13, "Miscellaneous Areas."

The second paragraph of Section 69-1.06, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Quantities of hot mix asphalt placed for overside drains will be paid for as provided in Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment," for hot mix asphalt placed in miscellaneous areas.

## **SECTION 70: MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES**

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 70-1.02C, "Flared End Sections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Precast concrete flared end sections shall conform to the requirements for Class III Reinforced Concrete Pipe in AASHTO Designation: M 170M. Cementitious materials and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170. The area of steel reinforcement per meter of flared end section shall be at least equal to the minimum steel requirements for circular reinforcement in circular pipe for the internal diameter of the circular portion of the flared end section. The basis of acceptance of the precast concrete flared end section shall conform to the requirements of Section 5.1.2 of AASHTO Designation: M 170.

The first paragraph of Section 70-1.02H, "Precast Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Precast concrete pipe risers and pipe reducers, and precast concrete pipe sections, adjustment rings and tapered sections for pipe energy dissipators, pipe inlets and pipe manholes shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 199M/M 199, except that the cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170.

The second paragraph of Section 70-1.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cutoff walls for precast concrete flared end sections shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

## SECTION 73: CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The second subparagraph of the second paragraph of Section 73-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2. Minor concrete shall contain not less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard except that when extruded or slip-formed curbs are constructed using 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate, minor concrete shall contain not less than 548 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

The fifteenth paragraph of Section 73-1.06, "Sidewalk, Gutter Depression, Island Paving, Curb Ramp (Wheelchair Ramp) and Driveway Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Where hot mix asphalt or portland cement concrete pavements are to be placed around or adjacent to manholes, pipe inlets or other miscellaneous structures in sidewalk, gutter depression, island paving, curb ramps or driveway areas, the structures shall not be constructed to final grade until after the pavements have been constructed for a reasonable distance on each side of the structures.

#### **SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

Issue Date: January 18, 2008

The 13th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Concrete anchorage devices shall be mechanical expansion or resin capsule types installed in drilled holes or cast-inplace insert types. The anchorage devices shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list

• The anchorage devices shall be a complete system, including threaded studs, hex nuts, and cut washers. Thread dimensions for externally threaded concrete anchorage devices prior to zinc coating, shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: B1.1 having Class 2A tolerances or ANSI Standard: B1.13M having Grade 6g tolerances. Thread dimensions for internally threaded concrete anchorage devices shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A 563.

The 18th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Mechanical expansion anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.035 inch:

Stud Diameter	Sustained		
	Tension Test		
	Load		
(inches)	(pounds)		
*3/4	5,000		
5/8	4,100		
1/2	3,200		
3/8	2,100		
1/4	1,000		

^{*} Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

• Resin capsule anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.010 inch:

Stud Diameter	Sustained
	Tension Test
	Load
(inches)	(pounds)
1-1/4	31,000
1	17,900
7/8	14,400
3/4	5,000
5/8	4,100
1/2	3,200
3/8	2,100
1/4	1,000

• At least 25 days before use, the Contractor shall submit one sample of each resin capsule anchor per lot to the Transportation Laboratory for testing. A lot of resin capsule anchors is 100 units, or fraction thereof, of the same brand and product name.

The 20th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The Pre-Qualified Products List for concrete anchorage devices has been developed from data previously furnished by suppliers or manufacturers for each type and size. Approval of additional anchorage device types and sizes is contingent upon the Contractor submitting to the Engineer one sample of each type of concrete anchorage device, manufacturer's installation instructions, and certified results of tests, either by a private testing laboratory or the manufacturer, indicating compliance with the above requirements.

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Sealing compound, for caulking and adhesive sealing, shall be a polysulfide or polyurethane material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

The 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units." of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cables shall be 3/4 inch preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 23 tons.

Item C of the fourth paragraph of Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

C. Nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 563 including Appendix X1, except lubrication is not required.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Concrete for filling cable drum units shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," or at the option of the Contractor, may be a mix with 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate and not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

The sixth paragraph of Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Galvanizing of iron and steel hardware and nuts and bolts, when specified or shown on the plans, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 153/A 153M, except whenever threaded studs, bolts, nuts, and washers are specified to conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, A 325, A 449, A 563, or F 436 and zinc coating is required, they shall be hot-dip zinc coated or mechanically zinc coated in conformance with the requirements in the ASTM Designations. Unless otherwise specified, galvanizing shall be performed after fabrication.

The eighth paragraph of Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Tapping of nuts or other internally threaded parts to be used with zinc coated bolts, anchor bars or studs shall be done after galvanizing and shall conform to the requirements for thread dimensions and overtapping allowances in ASTM Designation: A 563.

## **SECTION 80: FENCES**

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The fourth paragraph of Section 80-3.01F, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Portland cement concrete for metal post and brace footings and for deadmen shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

The fourth paragraph of Section 80-4.01C, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Portland cement concrete for metal post and for deadmen shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

## **SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS**

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The seventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02, "Materials and Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," and shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand.

The 1st sentence of the 8th subparagraph of the 24th paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Anchor cable shall be 3/4 inch preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 23 tons.

The 2nd sentence of the 6th paragraph of Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cable shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

The 5th paragraph of Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Where shown on the plans, cables used in the frame shall be 5/16 inch in diameter, wire rope, with a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds and shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

The 14th paragraph of Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc-coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1.

Item b of the first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

b. If the 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 675 pounds per cubic yard.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

#### **SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS**

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The sixth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pavement markers shall not be placed on new hot mix asphalt surfacing or seal coat until the surfacing or seal coat has been opened to public traffic for a period of not less than 7 days when hot melt bituminous adhesive is used, and not less than 14 days when epoxy adhesive is used.

The second sentence of the fourteenth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Cleaning shall be done by blast cleaning on all surfaces regardless of age or type, except that blast cleaning of clean, new hot mix asphalt and clean, new seal coat surfaces will not be required when hot melt bituminous adhesive is used.

# SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first sentence of the first paragraph of Section 86-2.02, "Removing and Replacing Improvements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Improvements such as sidewalks, curbs, gutters, portland cement concrete and hot mix asphalt pavement, underlying material, lawns and plants and any other improvements removed, broken or damaged by the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced or reconstructed with the same kind of material as found on the work or with materials of equal quality.

The fourth paragraph in Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After each post, standard, and pedestal on structures is in proper position, mortar shall be placed under the base plate as shown on the plans. The exposed portions shall be formed to present a neat appearance. Mortar shall conform to Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except the mortar shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand and shall contain only sufficient moisture to permit packing. Mortar shall be cured by keeping it damp for 3 days.

Item D of the eighteenth paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

D. The conduit shall be placed in the bottom of the trench, and the trench shall be backfilled with minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Concrete backfill shall be placed to the pavement surface except, when the trench is in hot mix asphalt pavement and additional pavement is not being placed, the top 0.10 foot of the trench shall be backfilled with hot mix asphalt produced from commercial quality paving asphalt and aggregates.

Item E of the eighteenth paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

E. Prior to spreading hot mix asphalt, tack coat shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt." Spreading and compacting of hot mix asphalt shall be performed by any method which will produce a hot mix asphalt surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture and density.

Item C of the twenty-third paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

C. Precast concrete conduit cradles shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of minor concrete and commercial quality welded wire fabric. Minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The cradles shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Item G of the twenty-third paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

G. The space around conduits through bridge abutment walls shall be filled with mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except that the proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be one to 3.

The fifth paragraph in Section 86-2.07, "Traffic Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes as shown on the plans shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The traffic signal controller cabinet requirement in the table in Section 86-2.08A, "Conductor Identification," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic Signal	Ungrounded Circuit Conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
Controller Cabinet	Grounded Circuit Conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6

The first sentence of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "California MUTCD."

The second sentence of the tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "California MUTCD."

The second sentence of the first paragraph of subsection, "Elastomeric Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Sealant shall be suitable for use in both hot mix asphalt and portland cement concrete.

The first sentence of the first paragraph of subsection, "Asphatic Emulsion Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Asphaltic emulsion sealant shall conform to the requirements in State Specification 8040-41A-15 and shall be used only for filling slots in hot mix asphalt pavement.

The third sentence of the first paragraph of subsection, "Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Sealant shall be suitable for use in both hot mix asphalt and portland cement concrete.

The tenth paragraph of subsection, "Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• If hot mix asphalt surfacing is to be placed, the loop conductors shall be installed prior to placing the uppermost layer of hot mix asphalt. The conductors shall be installed, as shown on the plans, in the compacted layer of hot mix asphalt immediately below the uppermost layer. Installation details shall be as shown on the plans, except the sealant shall fill the slot flush to the surface.

The first paragraph in Section 86-5.01D, "Removing or Abandoning Existing Pressure-Sensitive Detectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When a foundation for a pressure-sensitive vehicle detector is to be removed, the hole left by removing the detector frame and foundation shall be filled with minor concrete, except the roadway surface shall be reconstructed with material to match existing surfacing. Minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except that the concrete shall contain not less than 420 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard for hot mix asphalt surfaced roadways and not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard for portland cement concrete surfaced roadways.

The first paragraph of Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum price or prices paid for signal, ramp metering, flashing beacon, lighting, sign illumination, traffic monitoring station, highway advisory radio systems, closed circuit television systems, or combinations thereof; for modifying or removing those systems; for temporary systems; or the lump sum or unit prices paid for various units of those systems; or the lump sum or per foot price paid for conduit of the various sizes, types and installation methods listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing, modifying, or removing the systems, combinations or units thereof, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, including any necessary pull boxes (except when the type required is shown as a separate contract item); excavation and backfill; concrete foundations (except when shown as a separate contract item); pedestrian barricades; furnishing and installing illuminated street name signs; installing sign panels on pedestrian barricades, on flashing beacon standards, and on traffic signal mast arms; restoring sidewalk, pavement and appurtenances damaged or destroyed during construction; salvaging existing materials; and making all required tests.

#### **SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

# SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 90-1 GENERAL

## 90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
  - The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications.
  - Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
  - Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
  - Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
  - Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 420 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 550 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic yard of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (Pounds/CY)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	675 min., 800 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	675 min., 800 max.
Other portions of structures	590 min., 800 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	675 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	675 min.
Prestressed members	675 min.
Seal courses	675 min.
Other portions of structures	590 min.
Concrete for precast members	590 min., 925 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 3,600 pounds per square inch, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 4,000 pounds per square inch or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 3,600 pounds per square inch or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, supplementary cementitious material shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or supplementary cementitious material content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.25 for each pound of cementitious material, portland cement, or supplementary cementitious material that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
  - The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

#### 90-2 MATERIALS

## 90-2.01 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

- Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be either a combination of Type II or Type V portland cement and a supplementary cementitious material, or a blended cement.
- Cementitious materials used in cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same sources and of the same proportions.
- Cementitious materials shall be protected from moisture until used. Sacked cementitious materials shall be piled to permit access for tallying, inspecting, and identifying each shipment.
- Facilities shall be provided to ensure that cementitious materials meeting this Section 90-2.01 are kept separate from other cementitious materials. Sampling cementitious materials shall be in conformance with California Test 125.
- The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance for cementious materials in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." The Certificate of Compliance shall indicate the source by name and location (including country, state, and city). If cementitious material is delivered directly to the job site, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cementitious material supplier. If the cementitious material is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

#### 90-2.01A CEMENT

- Portland cement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 except, using a 10-sample moving average, limestone shall not exceed 2.5 percent. The  $C_3S$  content of Type II cement shall not exceed 65 percent.
- Blended cement shall conform to the requirements for Portland Blast-Furnace Slag, Cement Type IS (MS) or Portland-Pozzolan Cement, Type IP (MS) in AASHTO Designation: M 240 and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II or Type V cement and supplementary cementitious material in an amount conforming to the requirements in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials."
- In addition, blended cement, Type II portland cement, and Type V portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:
  - A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of Na₂O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K₂O, when determined by methods as required in AASHTO Designation: T 105;
  - B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
  - C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010-percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048-percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

• Type III portland cement shall be used only as specified in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer. Type III portland cement shall conform to the additional requirements listed above for Type II portland cement, except when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075-percent.

## 90-2.01B SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS (SCM)

- Fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F, and the following:
- A. Calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent.
- B. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
- C. Commingling of fly ash from different sources at uncontrolled ratios is permissible only if the following criteria are satisfied:
  - 1. Sources of fly ash to be commingled shall be on the approved list of materials for use in concrete.
  - 2. Testing of the commingled product is the responsibility of the fly ash supplier.
  - 3. Each fly ash's running average of density shall not differ from any other by more than 0.01-pound per cubic inch at the time of commingling.
  - 4. Each fly ash's running average of loss on ignition shall not differ from any other by more than one percent at the time of commingling.
  - 5. The final product of commingled fly ash shall conform to the requirement in AASHTO Designation: M 295.
- Raw or calcined natural pozzolans shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N and the following requirements:
  - A. Calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent.
  - B. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
- Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 302, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
- Silica Fume shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 307, with reduction in mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

## 90-2.01C REQUIRED USE OF SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

- The amount of portland cement and SCM used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the minimum cementitious material content provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and the following:
  - A. If a blended cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," is used, the minimum amount of SCM incorporated into the cement shall conform to the provisions in this Section 90-2.01C.
  - B. Fly ash or natural pozzolan, silica fume, or GGBFS shall not be used with Type IP or Type IS cements.
  - Use of SCMs shall conform to the following:
  - A. If fly ash or natural pozzolan is used:
    - 1. The minimum amount of portland cement shall not be less than 75 percent by weight of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
    - 2. The minimum amount of fly ash or natural pozzolan shall be:
      - a. Fifteen percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material if the calcium oxide content of fly ash or natural pozzolan is equal to or less than 2 percent by weight;
      - b. Twenty-five percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material if the calcium oxide content of fly ash or natural pozzolan is greater than 2 percent by weight.

3. The total amount of fly ash or natural pozzolan shall not exceed 35 percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. If Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious material content in pounds per cubic yard, the total weight of portland cement and fly ash or natural pozzolan per cubic yard shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

#### B. If silica fume is used:

- 1. The amount of silica fume shall not be less than 10 percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material.
- 2. The amount of portland cement shall not be less than 75 percent by weight of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
- 3. If Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious material content in pounds per cubic yard, the total weight of portland cement and silica fume per cubic yard shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

#### C. If GGBFS is used:

- 1. The minimum amount of GGBFS shall be either:
  - a. Forty percent of the total cementitious material to be used, if the aggregates used in the concrete are on the Department's list of "Approved Aggregates For Use in Concrete with Reduced Fly Ash."
  - b. No less than 50 percent.
- 2. The amount of GGBFS shall not exceed 60 percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious materials to be used.

## 90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- The Contractor shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f, of the fine aggregate is 60 or greater when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and \$5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and \$5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs are in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 300 cubic yards of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

• When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

## 90-2.02A COARSE AGGREGATE

- Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, reclaimed aggregate, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.
- Reclaimed aggregate is aggregate that has been recovered from plastic concrete by washing away the cementitious material. Reclaimed aggregate shall conform to all aggregate requirements.
  - Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

	California	
Tests	Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500	211	45% max.
revolutions)		
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

- In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:
  - A. Coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 227; and
  - B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

# 90-2.02B FINE AGGREGATE

- Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.
  - Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

	California	
Test	Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory ^a
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

- a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.
- In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:
  - A. Fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
  - B. Prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

#### 90-2.03 WATER

- In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.
- In nonreinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1,500 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.
- In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.
- Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis ( $Na_2O + 0.658 K_2O$ ) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than  $\pm 0.010$  during a day's operations.

#### 90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:
- A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
- B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.

#### 90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

#### 90-3.01 **GENERAL**

- Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.
- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.
  - Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
1 1/2" x 3/4"	1"	19 - 41
1" x No. 4	3/4"	52 - 85
1" x No. 4	3/8"	15 - 38
1/2" x No. 4	3/8"	40 - 78
3/8" x No. 8	3/8"	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	No. 16	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	No. 30	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	No. 50	16 - 29

• Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

#### 90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

• The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	1 1/2	1 1/2" x 3/4" 1" x No. 4		No. 4	1/2" x No. 4		3/8" x No. 8	
	Operating	Contract	Operating	Contract	Operating	Contract	Operating	Contract
Sieve Sizes	Range	Compliance	Range	Compliance	Range	Compliance	Range	Compliance
2"	100	100	_	_	_	_	_	_
1 1/2"	88 - 100	85 - 100	100	100	_	_	_	_
1"	X ±18	X ±25	88 - 100	86 - 100	1		1	_
3/4"	0 - 17	0 - 20	X ±15	X ±22	100	100		_
1/2"	_	_	_	_	82 - 100	80 - 100	100	100
3/8"	0 - 7	0 - 9	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±20
No. 4	_	_	0 - 16	0 - 18	0 - 15	0 - 18	0 - 25	0 - 28
No. 8	_	_	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 1 1/2 inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the one inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 1" x No. 4 primary aggregate nominal size.

#### 90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

• Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

	Percentage Passing			
Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance		
3/8"	100	100		
No. 4	95 - 100	93 - 100		
No. 8	65 - 95	61 - 99		
No. 16	X ±10	X ±13		
No. 30	X ±9	X ±12		
No. 50	X ±6	X ±9		
No. 100	2 - 12	1 - 15		
No. 200	0 - 8	0 - 10		

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the No. 16 sieve and the total percentage passing the No. 30 sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the No. 30 and No. 50 sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

## 90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.
- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 1 1/2 inch, maximum grading, or the 1 inch, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

	Percentage Passing				
Sieve Sizes	1 1/2" Max.	1" Max.	1/2" Max.	3/8" Max.	
2"	100	_	_	_	
1 1/2"	90 - 100	100	_	_	
1"	50 - 86	90 - 100	_	_	
3/4"	45 - 75	55 - 100	100	_	
1/2"	_	_	90 - 100	100	
3/8"	38 - 55	45 - 75	55 - 86	50 - 100	
No. 4	30 - 45	35 - 60	45 - 63	45 - 63	
No. 8	23 - 38	27 - 45	35 - 49	35 - 49	
No. 16	17 - 33	20 - 35	25 - 37	25 - 37	
No. 30	10 - 22	12 - 25	15 - 25	15 - 25	
No. 50	4 - 10	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15	
No. 100	1 - 6	1 - 8	1 - 8	1 - 8	
No. 200	0 - 3	0 - 4	0 - 4	0 - 4	

• Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

#### 90-4 ADMIXTURES

#### **90-4.01 GENERAL**

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by weight of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.
  - Chemical admixtures shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

# **90-4.02 MATERIALS**

Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

## 90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

## 90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

• If the use of a chemical admixture is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

## 90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor may use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:
  - A. If a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by weight, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 505 pounds per cubic yard; and
  - B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.
- Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

# 90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

#### 90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate.

90-4.08 BLANK

90-4.09 BLANK

# 90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.
- Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.
- If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix, unless it is demonstrated that a different sequence improves performance.
- When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.
- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than one-half gallon per cubic yard shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

#### 90-5 PROPORTIONING

#### 90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:
  - A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
  - B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.
- In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

#### 90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

- Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and supplementary cementitious material for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.
  - Proportioning devices shall be tested as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.
- Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the weight of each batch of material shall not vary from the weight designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.
- Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the individual batch weight designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and supplementary cementitious material shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the designated total batch weight of the cement and supplementary cementitious material. Equipment for weighing cement or supplementary cementitious material separately shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of their designated individual batch weights. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of  $\pm 0.5$  percent of its designated weight or volume.
- The weight indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:
  - A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch weights; and
  - B. Cement shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When weighed individually, supplementary cementitious material shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When supplementary cementitious material and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight, and the total for cement and supplementary cementitious material shall be 99 to 102 percent of the sum of their designated batch weights; and
  - C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated weight or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a weight not exceeding the maximum permissible weight variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 1,000 pounds, with one pound graduations.

#### 90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cementitious material and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by weight.
- At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry weight.
- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.
- Bulk Type IP (MS) cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.
- Bulk cement and supplementary cementitious material may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.
- If cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the supplementary cementitious material shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material-weighing device. The cement and the supplementary cementitious material shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.
- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.
  - For batches of one cubic yard or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:
  - A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
  - B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
  - C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.
- In order to check the accuracy of batch weights, the gross weight and tare weight of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed on scales designated by the Engineer.

## 90-5.03A PROPORTIONING FOR PAVEMENT

- Aggregates and bulk supplementary cementitious material for use in pavement shall be proportioned by weight by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by weight of the fine aggregate.
- The batching of cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and supplementary cementitious material hoppers or the cement plus supplementary cementitious material hopper are charged with weights that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- If interlocks are required for cement and supplementary cementitious material charging mechanisms and cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the weight of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- If concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the supplementary cementitious materials shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper and the supplementary cementitious material and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the Contractor provides certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, supplementary cementitious material, aggregates, and water uniformly before discharge, weighing the supplementary cementitious material cumulatively with the cement is permitted. Certification shall contain the following:
  - A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength";
  - B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
  - C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing before discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.
- The discharge gate on the cement and supplementary cementitious material hoppers or the cement plus supplementary cementitious material hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- If separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- If the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

## 90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

## 90-6.01 **GENERAL**

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 1/3 cubic yard may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.
- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cementitious material.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.
- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 1/2-inch. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 170 pounds per cubic yard of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference		
Less than 4"	1"		
4" to 6"	1 1/2"		
Greater than 6" to 9"	2"		

• The Contractor shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

## 90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.
- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 50° F or more than 90° F. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 150° F. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.
- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.
- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.
- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.
- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.
  - The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.
- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at job site batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.
  - Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the job site by means of one of the following combinations of operations:
  - A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in nonagitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
  - B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
  - C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
  - D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.
- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.
- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.
- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed will be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

#### 90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of nonagitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds  $75^{\circ}$  F.

- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- If a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or if the temperature of the concrete is 85° F or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours. If an admixture is used to retard the set time, the temperature of the concrete shall not exceed 85° F, the time limit shall be 2 hours, and the revolution limitation shall be 300.
- If nonagitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 85° F or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the job site shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, nonrepeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale weights (pounds) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch weights shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale weights.
- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 3 1/2-inch diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch weights or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same nonrepeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

## 90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."
- When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

#### 90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

• Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 1/3 cubic yard and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than one foot in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cementitious materials and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

## 90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the nominal values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. If Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 9 inches after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration	Slump	Penetration	Slump
	(inches)	(inches)	(inches)	(inches)
Concrete Pavement	0 - 1	_	1 1/2	_
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0 - 1 1/2		2	_
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 12 inches thick	0 - 1 1/2	_	2 1/2	_
Sections 12 inches thick or less	0 - 2		3	_
Concrete placed under water	_	6 - 8	_	9
Cast-in-place concrete piles	2 1/2 - 3 1/2	5 - 7	4	8

- The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 310 pounds per cubic yard, plus 20 pounds for each required 100 pounds of cementitious material in excess of 550 pounds per cubic yard.
- The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.
- If there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic yard of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 pounds of water per added 100 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Full compensation for additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the concrete work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

## 90-7 CURING CONCRETE

# 90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

## 90-7.01A WATER METHOD

- The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.
- Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period.
- If a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, polyethylene sheeting, polyethylene sheeting on burlap, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing media.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 4-mil, and shall be extruded onto 10-ounce burlap.
- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 10-mil achieved in a single layer of material.

- If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium, these media and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 3 inches of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these media are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 140° F, use of these curing media shall be disallowed.
- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified above, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

## 90-7.01B CURING COMPOUND METHOD

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:
- 1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
- 2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
- 3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
- 4. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- 5. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
- 6. Nonpigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.
- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.28-pounds per square yard in 24 hours.
  - The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- If the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
  - Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of one gallon per 150 square feet, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within  $\pm 50$  square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within  $\pm 25$  square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
  - Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.

- $\bullet$  Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above  $40^{\circ}$  F and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 274-gallon totes, 55-gallon barrels or 5-gallon pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 274-gallon totes and the 55-gallon barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 5-gallon pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes will not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.
- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
  - Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply, at the job site, or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

## 90-7.01C WATERPROOF MEMBRANE METHOD

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane, shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 0.33-foot.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.
- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

## 90-7.01D FORMS-IN-PLACE METHOD

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 20 inches in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.
- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

## 90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.
- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 60° F, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

## 90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only ordinary surface finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

## 90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

- Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:
  - A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 50° F, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 50° F and 90° F.
  - B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
  - C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
  - D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 40° F per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 150° F and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.

- E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 200 feet of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
- F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 60° F until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
- G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

#### 90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

- Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:
  - A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
  - B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

## 90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

- Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

#### 90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

- Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."
- Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
  - Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.
- After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

## 90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

#### 90-8.01 GENERAL

- In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.
- The Contractor shall protect concrete from damage from any cause, which shall include, but not be limited to: rain, heat, cold, wind, Contractor's actions, and actions of others.
- Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.
- Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.
- Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

### 90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 45° F for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 40° F for an additional 4 days.

## 90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40° F for 72 hours.
- Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.
- If ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 550 pounds per square inch. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.
- No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 550 pounds per square inch. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 550 pounds per square inch within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.
- Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."
- When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 350 pounds per square inch has been attained, provided that:
  - A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 20 pounds per square inch;
  - B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
  - C. No part of the track shall be closer than one foot from the edge of pavement.
- In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.
- Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor.
- The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

#### 90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

### 90-9.01 **GENERAL**

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.
- The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.
- When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.
- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete

fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$10 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$15 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.
  - No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 320 cubic yards.
- If a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. If the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.
- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.
- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.
- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 580 pounds per square inch greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.
- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.
  - The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:
  - A. Date of mixing.
  - B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
  - C. The size of batch in cubic yards and the weight, type, and source of all ingredients used.
  - D. Penetration or slump (if the concrete will be placed under water or placed in cast-in-place concrete piles) of the concrete.
  - E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
  - F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.
  - Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.
- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.
- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.
- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

### 90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

#### 90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

## **90-10.02 MATERIALS**

• Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

#### 90-10.02A CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL

Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

#### 90-10.02B AGGREGATE

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.
- Use of crushed concrete or reclaimed aggregate is acceptable only if the aggregate satisfies all aggregate requirements.
- The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.
- The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 1 1/2-inch or smaller than 3/4-inch.
- The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

## 90-10.02C WATER

• Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

#### 90-10.02D ADMIXTURES

The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

#### 90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.
- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 90° F will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
  - The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
- When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.
- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

#### 90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

#### 90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

• Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40° F for 72 hours after placing.

#### 90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

• Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

#### 90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

## 90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- For concrete measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic feet shall be computed as the total weight of the batch in pounds divided by the density of the concrete in pounds per cubic foot. The total weight of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

## 90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **SECTION 91: PAINT**

Issue Date: May 1, 2006

Section 91-3, "Paints for Timber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

## 91-3 PAINTS FOR TIMBER

## 91-3.01 WOOD PRIMER, LATEX-BASE

## **Classification:**

• This specification covers a ready-mixed priming paint for use on unpainted wood or exterior woodwork. It shall conform with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for exterior wood primers, and be listed on the Exterior Latex Wood Primer MPI List Number 6.

### 91-3.02 PAINT; LATEX-BASE FOR EXTERIOR WOOD, WHITE AND TINTS

#### **Classification:**

- This specification covers a ready-mixed paint for use on wood surfaces subject to outside exposures. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products List:
  - A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
  - B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
  - C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.
- Unpainted wood shall first be primed with wood primer conforming to the provisions in Section 91-3.01, "Wood Primer, Latex-Base."

Section 91-4, "Miscellaneous Paints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

#### 91-4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTS

## 91-4.01 THROUGH 91-4.04 (BLANK)

# 91-4.05 PAINT; ACRYLIC EMULSION, EXTERIOR WHITE AND LIGHT AND MEDIUM TINTS

#### **Classification:**

- This specification covers an acrylic emulsion paint designed for use on exterior masonry. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products Lists:
  - A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
  - B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
  - C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.
  - This paint may be tinted by using "universal" or "all purpose" concentrates.

## **SECTION 92: ASPHALTS**

Issue Date: February 2, 2007

Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

## 92-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Asphalt is refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt that are prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt is:
  - 1. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin
  - 2. Free from water
  - 3. Homogeneous

## **92-1.02 MATERIALS**

## **GENERAL**

• Furnish asphalt under the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpmcoc.htm

- Transport, store, use, and dispose of asphalt safely.
- Prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

## **GRADES**

• Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder is:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

		CC Graded 713	1	Specification		
		Grade				
Property	AASHTO					
	Test	PG	PG	PG	PG	PG
	Method	58-22 a	64-10	64-16	64-28	70-10
		Original Bind				
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % ^b	T 44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, °	T 316					
Maximum, Pa·s		3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test, ^e T 240						
Mass Loss, Maximum, %		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	64	64	70
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20	2.20
Ductility at 25°C	T 51					
Minimum, cm		75	75	75	75	75
PAV f Aging,	R 28					
Temperature, °C		100	100	100	100	110
	RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder					
Dynamic Shear,	T 315					
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		22 ^d	31 ^d	28 ^d	22 ^d	34 ^d
Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa		5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
Creep Stiffness,	T 313					
Test Temperature, °C		-12	0	-6	-18	0
Maximum S-value, Mpa		300	300	300	300	300
Minimum M-value		0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300	0.300

### Notes:

- a. Use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
- b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- c. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- d. Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G*sin(delta) remains 5000 kPa maximum.
- e. "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.
- f. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.
- Performance graded polymer modified asphalt binder (PG Polymer Modified) is:

Performance Graded Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder ^a

		•	Specification		
_		Grade			
Property	AASHTO Test Method				
		PG	PG	PG	
		58-34 PM	64-28 PM	76-22 PM	
	Original Binder				
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230	
Solubility, Minimum % ^b	T 44 ^c	98.5	98.5	98.5	
Viscosity at 135°C, d	T 316				
Maximum, Pa·s		3.0	3.0	3.0	
Dynamic Shear,	T 315				
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	76	
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		1.00	1.00	1.00	
RTFO Test,	T 240				
Mass Loss, Maximum, %		1.00	1.00	1.00	
	RTFO Test Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear,	T 315				
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		58	64	76	
Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa		2.20	2.20	2.20	
Dynamic Shear,	T 315				
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		Note e	Note e	Note e	
Maximum (delta), %		80	80	80	
Elastic Recovery ^f ,	T 301				
Test Temp., °C		25	25	25	
Minimum recovery, %		75	75	65	
PAV ^g Aging,	R 28				
Temperature, °C		100	100	110	
	RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear,	T 315				
Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C		16	22	31	
Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa		5000	5000	5000	
Creep Stiffness,	T 313				
Test Temperature, °C		-24	-18	-12	
Maximum S-value, MPa		300	300	300	
Minimum M-value		0.300	0.300	0.300	

#### Notes:

- a. Do not modify PG Polymer Modified using acid modification.
- b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- c. The Department allows ASTM D 5546 instead of AASHTO T 44
- d. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- e. Test temperature is the temperature at which G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.
- f. Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.
- g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

## **SAMPLING**

- Provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. Make the sampling device accessible between 24 and 30 inches above the platform. Provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.
  - Include with the sampling device a valve:

- 1. Between 1/2 and 3/4 inch in diameter
- 2. Manufactured in a manner that a one-quart sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations
- 3. Maintained in good condition
- Replace failed valves.
- In the Engineer's presence, take 2 one-quart samples per operating day. Provide round, friction top, one-quart containers for storing samples.

#### **92-1.03 EXECUTION**

• If asphalt is applied, you must comply with the heating and application specifications for liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

#### 92-1.04 MEASUREMENT

- If the contract work item for asphalt is paid by weight, the Department measures asphalt tons by complying with the specifications for weight determination of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."
  - The Engineer determines the asphalt weight from volumetric measurements if you:
  - 1. Use a partial asphalt load
  - 2. Use asphalt at a location other than a mixing plant and no scales within 20 miles are available and suitable
  - 3. Deliver asphalt in either of the following:
    - 3.1. A calibrated truck with each tank accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card
    - 3.2. A truck equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the delivery time and with a vehicle tank meter complying with the specifications for weighing, measuring, and metering devices in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities"
- If you furnish asphalt concrete from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Engineer determines the asphalt quantity by measuring the volume in the tank at the project's start and end provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card.
  - The Engineer determines pay quantities from volumetric measurements as follows:
  - 1. Before converting the volume to weight, the Engineer reduces the measured volume to that which the asphalt would occupy at 60 °F.
  - 2. The Engineer uses 235 gallons per ton and 8.51 pounds per gallon for the average weight and volume for PG and PG Polymer Modified asphalt grades at 60 °F.
  - 3. The Engineer uses the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

## **SECTION 93: LIQUID ASPHALTS**

Issue Date: November 3, 2006

The ninth paragraph of Section 93-1.04, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following Legend and Conversion Table is to be used for converting volumes of liquid asphalt products, Grades 70 to 3000, inclusive, and paving asphalt Grades PG 58-22, PG 64-10, PG 64-16, PG 64-28, and PG 70-10, and Grades PG 58-34 PM, PG 64-28 PM, and PG 76-22 PM.

# **END OF AMENDMENTS**

## SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

## **2-1.01 GENERAL**

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the proposal form and the submission of the bid.

The bidder shall complete the "List of Subcontractors" form in the Proposal and Contract book, listing the name, address, and portion of work to be performed by each subcontractor listed. In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, the bidder shall list on this form each first tier Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise subcontractor to be used for credit in meeting the goal. A first tier subcontractor is one to whom the bidder proposes to directly subcontract portions of the work.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, (including but not limited to DVBE submittals, and escrowed bid documents or prequalification materials when required), may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on any subsequent public works contracts.

### 2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)

It is the policy of the Department that Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (DVBEs) shall be provided the opportunity for full participation in the performance of contracts financed solely with state funds. The Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DVBEs have such opportunity to participate in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to assure meeting the goal for DVBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made good faith efforts to do so.

Section 999, et seq., of the Military and Veterans Code sets forth requirements for DVBE participation goals, summarized as follows:

- A. "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise" (DVBE) means a business concern certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services.
- B. DVBEs must be certified on the date bids for the project are opened before credit may be allowed toward the DVBE goal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DVBEs are certified.
- C. The disabled veteran business owner must be domiciled in the State of California.
- D. A DVBE may participate as a prime contractor, as a subcontractor, as a joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, or as a vendor of material or supplies.
- E. The DVBE must perform a commercially useful function, that is, be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, or supervising the work. An extra participant will not be considered to perform a commercially useful function.
- F. Credit for DVBE prime contractors will be 100 percent of the contract price.
- G. Credit for participation of a DVBE subcontractor, supplier, or broker will be 100 percent provided such DVBE is performing a commercially useful function.
- H. A DVBE broker shall submit the required declarations and federal tax returns at the time of performance.

Failure to carry out the requirements of Section 999, et seq., of the Military and Veterans Code shall constitute a material breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other remedy the Department deems appropriate.

A DVBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. The DVBE joint venture partner must share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks, and profits of the joint venture. The DVBE joint venture must submit the joint venture agreement with the Caltrans Bidder DVBE Information form required in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation in contracts.

## 2-1.02A DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

## The Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation goal for this project: 5 percent.

The Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, is located at 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605. It may be contacted at (800) 559-5529 or (916) 375-4940 or its internet web site at

http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm for program information.

#### 2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION

The required DVBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DVBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If this information is not submitted with the bid, the DVBE information forms shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

If the DVBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit the DVBE information to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth business day following bid opening. The Department will not accept facsimile submittals of DVBE information. Failure to submit the required DVBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DVBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DVBE information shall establish that either it met the goal or that, prior to bidding, it made good faith efforts to meet the goal. Information demonstrating that a good faith effort to meet the DVBE goal has been made by the bidder shall be submitted on the "DVBE INFORMATION GOOD FAITH EFFORTS" form included in the Proposal.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DVBE goal, their submittal should also include their good faith efforts information along with their DVBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DVBE information shall include the names of all DVBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each and the dollar value of each DVBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DVBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DVBE shall be included in the DVBE information, including the planned location of that work.

A bidder shall be deemed to have made good faith efforts if, within the time specified by the Department, it submits documentary evidence that all of the following actions were taken:

- A. Contact was made with the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services or their web site at http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm to identify Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises.
- B. Advertising was published in trade media and media focusing on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises, unless time limits imposed by the Department do not permit that advertising.
- C. Invitations to bid were submitted to potential Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise contractors.
- D. Available Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises were considered.

### 2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES

Attention is directed to the Small Business Procurement and Contract Act, Government Code Section 14835, et seq. and to the Small Business regulations at Title 2, California Code of Regulations, Section 1896, et seq.

Bidders, subcontractors, and suppliers who wish to be certified as Small Businesses under the provisions of those laws and regulations, shall be certified as Small Business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605.

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

## 2-1.03A SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE

To request Small Business Preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form in the Proposal and shall attach a copy of their Office of Small Business and DVBE Services Small Business Certification letter to the form. The bidder's signature on the "Request for Small Business Preference" certifies that the bidder is certified as a Small Business at the time and day of bid opening or has applied for certification and is subsequently certified by the Department of General Services.

## 2-1.03B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCE

To request Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature certifies that the bidder commits to subcontract at least 25 percent of its bid amount with one or more subcontractors or suppliers that are certified as Small Businesses.

The bidder shall also fill out the "CALTRANS BIDDER – SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR – INFORMATION" form. If the Small Business Subcontractor information is not submitted with the bid, the form shall be removed from the documents and submitted in the same time and manner specified for DVBE Information in "Submission of DVBE Information" of these special provisions. The bidder shall attach a copy of the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter for each listed subcontractor or supplier, to the form. The listed subcontractors

and suppliers shall be certified as Small Business at the time and day of bid opening or have applied for certification and are subsequently certified by the Department of General Services. Each listed subcontractor or supplier shall be designated to perform a commercially useful function.

#### 2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

In conformance with the requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, a "California company" will be granted a reciprocal preference for bid comparison purposes as against a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

A "California company" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity that was a licensed California contractor on the date when bids for the public contract were opened and meets one of the following:

- A. Has its principal place of business in California.
- B. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is no local contractor preference on construction contracts.
- C. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is a local contractor construction preference and the Contractor has paid not less than \$5000 in sales or use taxes to California for construction related activity for each of the five years immediately preceding the submission of the bid.

To carry out the "California company" reciprocal preference requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, all bidders shall fill out and sign the California Company Preference form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature on the California Company Preference form certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is or is not a "California company" and if not, the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident Contractor.

A nonresident Contractor shall disclose any and all bid preferences provided to the nonresident Contractor by the state or country in which the nonresident Contractor has its principal place of business.

Proposals without the California Company Preference form filled out and signed may be rejected.

## 2-1.05 DVBE INCENTIVE EVALUATION

The Department applies the Small Business and Non-Small Business preference during bid verification and proceeds with the following evaluation for DVBE incentive.

The Department grants a DVBE incentive to bidders who achieve a DVBE participation of 1 percent or greater of the value of their bid (Mil & Vet Code and Code of Regs § 1896.98 et seq).

The DVBE incentive is a reduction, for bid comparison only, in the total bid submitted by the lesser of:

- 1. Percentage of DVBE achievement, rounded to 2 decimal places
- 2. 5 percent of the total bid of the apparent low bidder
- 3. \$100,000

If the 2nd and 3rd low bids are within the lesser of 5 percent or \$100,000 from the low bid, the Department applies DVBE incentive to the 3 lowest bids and determines if bid ranking changes. New bid ranking cannot displace a small business bidder.

The Department proceeds with awarding the contract to the new apparent low bidder and posts the new verified bid results at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/awards/bidsum_html/6week_list.html.

## 2-1.06 SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE GOAL

The Department has established an overall 25 percent small business participation goal. To determine if the goal is achieved, the Department is tracking small business participation on all contracts.

Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and service providers who qualify as small business are encouraged to apply for certification as a small business by submitting their application to:

Office of Small Business and DVBE Services Department of General Services 707 Third Street West Sacramento, CA 95605 (916) 375-4940 or (800) 559-5529

#### SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Requests for relief of bid and bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract will be made within 60 days after the opening of the proposals. This period will be subject to extension for a further period as may be agreed upon in writing between the Department and the bidder concerned.

The contract will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder meeting the contract requirements.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications, to the Department so that it is received within 10 business days after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A Small Business Participation Report will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of this form is to collect small business participation data. Even if no small business participation is reported, the successful bidder must execute and return the form.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract, contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications,. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 20 percent of payments due the Contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

Attention is also directed to "Small Business and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preferences" of these special provisions.

A bidder who is certified as a Small Business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract under the following conditions:

- A. The bidder filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form, requesting Small Business preference, and attached a copy of its Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter to the form; and
- B. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a Small Business.

A bidder who is not certified as a Small Business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract under the following conditions:

- A. The bidder filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form, requesting Non-Small Business Subcontractor preference and notifying the Department that it commits to subcontract at least 25 percent of its bid amount with one or more Small Businesses, and submitted the "CALTRANS BIDDER SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR INFORMATION" form listing the subcontractors and suppliers it commits to subcontract with; and
- B. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a Small Business, and has not filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference."

The Small Business preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the Small Business contractor, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed \$50,000. If this reduction results in the Small Business contractor becoming the low bidder, or in a precise tie with a Non-Small Business apparent low bidder, then the contract will be awarded to the Small Business contractor on the basis of the actual bid of the Small Business contractor notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes.

The Non-Small Business Subcontractor preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the Non-Small Business contractor requesting the preference, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed \$50,000. If this reduction results in the Non-Small Business contractor requesting the preference becoming the low bidder, or in a precise tie with a Non-Small Business apparent low bidder not requesting the preference, then the contract will be awarded to the Non-Small Business contractor requesting the preference

on the basis of its actual bid notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes. Application of the Non-Small Business Subcontractor preference shall not result in the displacement of a Small Business in winning the award.

Attention is also directed to "California Company Preference" of these special provisions.

The amount of the California company reciprocal preference shall be equal to the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid, except where the "California company" is eligible for a California Small Business Preference or a California Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference, in which case the preference applied shall be the greater of the two, but not both.

If the bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid is not a "California company" and with the benefit of the reciprocal preference, a "California company's" responsive bid is equal to or less than the original lowest responsive bid, the "California company" will be awarded the contract at its submitted bid price except as provided below.

Small Business bidders shall have precedence over Non-Small Business bidders in that the application of the "California company" preference for which Non-Small Business bidders may be eligible shall not result in the denial of the award to a Small Business bidder.

DVBE bidders shall have precedence over Non-DVBE bidders in that in the event the application of the Small Business preference to more than one bidder results in a precise tie in the bid amounts used for comparison purposes, the award shall go to the DVBE that is also a small business. This precedence shall not apply to the application of the California company reciprocal preference.

## SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Complete the work within 145 working days starting on the 15th day after contract approval or on the day you start work at the job site, whichever occurs first.

Liquidated damages are \$4,100 per day starting on the 1st day after exceeding 145 working days.

#### **SECTION 5. GENERAL**

### **SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS**

### 5-1.01 GUARANTEE

### **GENERAL**

The Contractor shall guarantee the work is in accordance with contract requirements and remains free from substantial defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after contract acceptance. For certain portions of the work where the Director relieves the Contractor of responsibility in accordance with Section 7-1.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications, the guarantee period starts on the relief date and ends one year therefrom.

Substantial defects in materials and workmanship means defective work objectively manifested by damaged, displaced, or missing parts or components and workmanship resulting in improper function of materials, components, equipment, or systems, as installed or manufactured by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall repair or replace contract work and associated work which is not in accordance with contract requirements or has substantial defects in materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall perform the corrective work with no expense to the Department other than State-provided field inspection services.

The guarantee of work excludes damage or displacement that is outside the control of the Contractor and caused by normal wear and tear, improper operation, insufficient maintenance, abuse, unauthorized modification, or natural disaster as described in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall have the same insurance coverage during corrective work operations as prior to contract acceptance, in accordance with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract bonds furnished in accordance with Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications must remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period and until all corrective work is complete.

In the case of conflict between this guarantee provision and any warranty provision included in the contract, the warranty provision shall govern for the specific construction product or feature covered.

#### CORRECTIVE WORK

During the guarantee period, the Department will monitor performance of the highway facilities completed by the Contractor and will perform a thorough review of the contract work at least 60 days before the expiration of the one-year guarantee.

If the Engineer discovers contract work not in compliance with contract requirements or that has substantial defects in materials and workmanship, at any time during the guarantee period, a list of items that require corrective work will be developed and forwarded to the Contractor. Within 15 days of receipt of a list, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a

detailed plan for performing corrective work. The work plan shall include a start to finish schedule. It shall include a list of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services intended to be used. It shall clearly show related work including traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation.

The Contractor shall start the corrective and related work within 15 days of receiving notice from the Engineer that the Contractor's work plan is approved. The corrective work shall be diligently prosecuted and completed within the time allotted in the approved work plan.

If the Engineer determines that corrective work, covered by the guarantee, is urgently needed to prevent injury or property damage, the Engineer will give the Contractor a request to start emergency repair work and a list of items that require repair work. The Contractor shall mobilize within 24 hours and diligently perform emergency repair work on the damaged highway facilities. The Contractor shall submit a work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work.

If the Contractor fails to commence and execute, with due diligence, corrective work and related work required under the guarantee in the time allotted, the Engineer may proceed to have the work performed by State forces or other forces at the Contractor's expense. Upon demand, the Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Department for work performed by State forces or other forces including labor, equipment, material, and special services.

### **PAYMENT**

Full compensation for performing corrective work; and related work such as traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation, and to maintain insurance coverage and bonds, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## 5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

#### 5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

## NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

# (GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5,000 or more.

## 5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C,

- "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

#### 5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations-The near edge of the excavation is 12 feet or less from the edge of the lane, except:
  - Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
  - 2. Excavations less than one foot deep.
  - Trenches less than one foot wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than one foot in diameter.
  - 4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
  - 5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 4:1 (horizontal:vertical).
  - 6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles-The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas-Material or equipment is stored within 12 feet of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 15 feet from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than one foot transversely to 10 feet longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 15-foot minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Miles Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 45	Within 6 feet of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
35 to 45	Within 3 feet of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 10 feet without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### **5-1.05 TESTING**

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

## 5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

## 5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in tons. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-4401 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-4401, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of \$10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-4401 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-4401, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.07 (BLANK)

5-1.08 (BLANK)

#### 5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions in Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html

Unauthorized substitution of a listed subcontractor may constitute a violation of the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act" and may subject the Contractor to the penalties imposed therein.

#### 5-1.09A DVBE SUBCONTRACTING

The DVBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DVBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Unauthorized substitution of a DVBE may also constitute a violation of California Code of Regulations Section 1896.64. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DVBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

The provisions in Section 2-1.02, "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)," of these special provisions that DVBEs shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to substitutions after award of the contract.

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified DVBE subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified DVBE suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each DVBE subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each DVBE subcontractor or vendor.

The Contractor agrees that the awarding department will have the right to review, obtain and copy all records pertaining to performance of DVBEs during the contract. The Contractor agrees to provide the awarding department with any relevant information requested and shall permit access to its premises, upon reasonable notice, during normal business hours for the purpose of interviewing employees and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation for the purpose of determining compliance with Public Contract Code Section 10115 et seq. The Contractor further agrees to maintain such records for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the contract.

#### 5-1.09B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING

The Small Business subcontractors listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.03B, "Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified as Small Business, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Unauthorized substitution of a Small Business subcontractor may also constitute a violation of California Code of Regulations Section 1896.10 and may subject the Contractor to the sanctions referenced therein.

The provisions in Section 2-1.03B, "Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference," of these special provisions that Small Business subcontractors shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to substitutions after award of the contract.

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified Small Business subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified Small Business suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each Small Business subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each Small Business subcontractor or vendor.

The Contractor agrees that the awarding department will have the right to review, obtain and copy all records pertaining to performance of Small Businesses during the contract. The Contractor agrees to provide the awarding department with any relevant information requested and shall permit access to its premises, upon reasonable notice, during normal business hours for the purpose of interviewing employees and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation for the purpose of determining compliance with California Code of Regulations Section 1896, et seq. The Contractor further agrees to maintain such records for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the contract.

## 5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

#### **5-1.103 RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following 6 categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

- A. Direct costs of contract item work.
- B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
- E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

#### 5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB INSTRUCTION.pdf

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

# 5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES

If archaeological materials, including but not limited to human skeletal material and disarticulated human bone, are discovered at the job site, protect and leave undisturbed and in place archaeological materials in accordance with the following codes and these special provisions:

- 1. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.7 § 5097.5
- 2. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.75 § 5097.98 and § 5097.99
- 3. California Administrative Code, Title 14 § 4308
- 4. California Penal Code, Part 1, Title 14 § 622-1/2

5. California Health and Safety Code, Division 7, Part 1, Chapter 2, § 7050.5

Archaeological materials are the physical remains of past human activity and include historic-period archaeological materials and prehistoric Native American archaeological materials. Nonhuman fossils are not considered to be archaeological except when showing direct evidence of human use or alteration or when found in direct physical association with archaeological materials as described in these special provisions.

Historic-period archaeological materials include cultural remains beginning with initial European contact in California, but at least 50 years old. Historical archaeological materials include:

- 1. Trash deposits or clearly defined disposal pits containing tin cans, bottles, ceramic dishes, or other refuse indicating previous occupation or use of the site
- 2. Structural remains of stone, brick, concrete, wood, or other building material found above or below ground or
- Human skeletal remains from the historic period, with or without coffins or caskets, including any associated grave goods

Prehistoric Native American archaeological materials include:

- 1. Human skeletal remains or associated burial goods such as beads or ornaments
- 2. Evidence of tool making or hunting such as arrowheads and associated chipping debris of fine-grained materials such as obsidian, chert, or basalt
- 3. Evidence of plant processing such as pestles, grinding slabs, or stone bowls
- 4. Evidence of habitation such as cooking pits, stone hearths, packed or burnt earth floors or
- 5. Remains from food processing such as concentrations of discarded or burnt animal bone, shellfish remains, or burnt rocks used in cooking

Immediately upon discovery of archaeological materials, stop all work within a 60-foot radius of the archaeological materials and immediately notify the Engineer. Archaeological materials found during construction are the property of the State. Do not resume work within the 60-foot radius of the find until the Engineer gives you written approval. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of an archeological find or investigation or recovery of archeological materials, you will be compensated for resulting losses and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department may use other forces to investigate and recover archaeological materials from the location of the find. When ordered by the Engineer furnish labor, material, tools and equipment, to secure the location of the find, and assist in the investigation or recovery of archaeological materials and the cost will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for immediately notifying the Engineer upon discovery of archaeological materials and leaving undisturbed and in place archaeological materials discovered on the job site shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### 5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

#### 5-1.12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION ADVISOR

A dispute resolution advisor, hereinafter referred to as "DRA", is chosen by the Department and the Contractor to assist in the resolution of disputes. The DRA is a part of the contract administrative claims process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The DRA shall not serve as a substitute for filing a protest or a notice of potential claim.

The DRA shall be established by the Department and the Contractor within 30 days of contract approval.

The Department and the Contractor shall each propose 3 potential DRA candidates. Each potential candidate shall provide the Department and the Contractor with their disclosure statement. The disclosure statement shall include a resume of the potential candidate's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships with all parties involved in this contract.

The Department and the Contractor shall select one of the 6 nominees to be the DRA. If the Department and the Contractor cannot agree on one candidate, the Department and the Contractor shall each choose one of the 3 nominated by the other. The final selection of the DRA will be decided by a coin toss between the two candidates.

The Department and the Contractor shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement. No DRA meeting shall take place until the Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement has been signed by all parties, unless all parties agree to sign it at the first meeting.

If DRA needs outside technical services, technical services shall be preapproved by both the Department and the Contractor.

DRA recommendations are nonbinding.

The Contractor shall not use the DRA for disputes between subcontractors or suppliers that have no grounds for a lawsuit against the Department.

DRA replacement is selected in the same manner as the original selection. The appointment of a replacement DRA will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement. The Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of the DRA.

Failure of the Contractor to participate in selecting DRA will result in the withhold of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period that the Contractor fails to comply. DRA withholds will be released for payment on the next monthly progress payment following the date that the Contractor has provided assistance in choosing the DRA and no interest will be due the Contractor.

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRA equally.

The DRA shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,500 per day for time spent per meeting either at the start of the project or for a dispute. A member serving on more than one State DRA or Dispute Review Board, regardless the number of meetings per day shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel, and incidentals for each day or portion thereof that the DRA is at an authorized DRA meeting.

No additional compensation will be made for time spent by the DRA to review and research activities outside the official DRA meetings unless that time, such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRA, has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the Department and the Contractor will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$150 per hour. The agreed amount of \$150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services.

The State will provide conference facilities for DRA meetings at no cost to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall make direct payments to the DRA for participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted.

The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs.

There will be no markups applied to expenses associated with the DRA, either by the DRA or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRA expenses. Regardless of the DRA recommendation, neither party will be entitled to reimbursement of DRA costs from the other party.

The Contractor shall submit extra work bills and include invoices with original supporting documents for reimbursement of the State's share.

The cost of technical services will be borne equally by the State and Contractor. There will be no markups for these costs.

A copy of the "Dispute Resolution Advisor Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the DRA is as follows:

## DISPUTE RESOLUTION ADVISOR AGREEMENT

(Contract Ider	ntifica	ation)								
Contract No.			_							
into this		day of		,	, betw	hereinafter called	California, act	ing throu	igh the	e California
						Transportation, CTOR," and				
		r, hereinafter calle								•
WITNES	SETI	H, that								

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRA to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRA is composed of one person, chosen by the CONTRACTOR and the STATE;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRA hereto agree as follows:

### SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRA. The DRA is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide recommendations for resolution of these disputes to the parties. The DRA shall provide recommendations based on the facts related to the dispute, the contract and applicable laws and regulations. The DRA shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRA's actions as designated in Section III, Scope of Work.

#### SECTION II DRA QUALIFICATIONS

DRA shall be knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents anticipated by the contract and shall have completed training through the Dispute Review Board Foundation. In addition, it is desirable for the DRA to have served on several State Dispute Review Boards (DRB).

No DRA shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No DRA shall have a financial interest in this contract or parties thereto, including but not limited to the CONTRACTOR, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services, within a period 6 months prior to award and during this contract. Exceptions to above are compensation for services on this or other DRAs and DRBs or retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.

DRA shall fully disclose all direct or indirect professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract.

## SECTION III SCOPE OF WORK

The Scope of Work of the DRA includes, but is not limited to, the following:

#### A. PROCEDURES

The DRA shall meet with the parties at the start of the project to establish procedures that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. The DRA established procedures shall only be implemented upon approval by the parties. Subsequent meetings shall be held only to hear disputes between the parties.

The DRA shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties.

State shall provide the DRA with the contract and all written correspondence regarding the dispute between the parties and, if available, the Contractor's supplemental notice of potential claim, and the Engineer's response to the supplemental notice of potential claim.

The parties shall not call the DRA who served on this contract as a witness in arbitration proceedings, which may arise from this contract.

The DRA shall have no claim against the STATE or the CONTRACTOR, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRA's opinions.

#### **B. DISPUTE MEETING**

The term "dispute meeting" as used in this subsection shall refer to both the informal and traditional dispute meeting processes, unless otherwise noted.

If the CONTRACTOR requests a dispute meeting with the DRA, the Contractor must simultaneously notify the STATE. Upon being notified of the need for a dispute meeting, the DRA shall review and consider the dispute. The DRA shall determine the time and location of the dispute meeting with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties, while recognizing the importance of a speedy resolution to the dispute.

Dispute meetings shall be conducted at any location that would be convenient and provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation.

Only the STATE's Resident Engineer or Area Construction Engineer and the CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's, if the dispute involves a subcontractor, Superintendent or Project Manager may present information at a dispute meeting. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute. The exception to this is technical services, as described below:

The DRA, with approval of the parties, may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the two parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

At the dispute meeting the DRA may ask questions, seek clarification, and request further clarification of data presented by either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. However, the DRA shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute during the parties' presentations. Each party will be given ample time to fully present its position, make rebuttals, provide relevant documents, and respond to DRA questions and requests.

There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination, during DRA dispute meetings. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRA in conformance with the rules and regulations established at the first meeting between the DRA and parties. These established rules and regulations need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

Failure to attend a dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRA as indication that the non-attending party considers all written documents and correspondence submitted as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals at the meeting until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered.

## 1. TRADITIONAL DISPUTE MEETING:

The following procedure shall be used for the traditional dispute meeting:

- a. Within 5 days, after receiving the STATE's written response to the CONTRACTOR's supplemental notice of potential claim, the CONTRACTOR shall refer the dispute to the DRA, if the CONTRACTOR wishes to further pursue the dispute. The CONTRACTOR shall make the referral in writing to the DRA, simultaneously copied to the STATE. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments, so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRA what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
- b. The parties shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRA, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRA must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 10 days prior to the date the DRA is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRA may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRA. The DRA shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.

- c. Upon receipt by the DRA of a written referral of a dispute, the DRA shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no later than 25 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties.
- d. The DRA shall furnish a written report to both parties. The DRA may request clarifying information of either party within 5 days after the DRA dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRA within 5 days of the DRA request. The DRA shall complete its report and submit it to the parties within 10 days of the DRA dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRA with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall summarize the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRA as pertinent to the dispute, and the DRA's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations and, if appropriate, recommends guidelines for determining compensation. The DRA's written opinion shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices.
- e. Within 10 days after receiving the DRA's report, both parties shall respond to the DRA in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRA's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRA recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRA shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRA's report from the DRA prior to responding to the report. The DRA shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 5 days of receipt of the DRA's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRA and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRA report. The DRA shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 5 days of receipt of such requests.
- f. Either party may seek a reconsideration of the DRA's recommendation. The DRA shall only grant reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 10 day time limit specified for response to the DRA's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRA recommendation.
- g. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRA's report, the STATE and CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 30 days of the acceptance by both parties of the settlement, either party may request the DRA to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

## 2. INFORMAL DISPUTE MEETING

An informal dispute meeting shall be convened, only if, the parties and the DRA agree that this dispute resolution process is appropriate to settle the dispute.

The following procedure shall be used for the informal dispute meeting:

- a. The parties shall furnish the DRA with one copy of pertinent documents requested by the DRA that are or may become necessary for the DRA to perform its function. The party furnishing documents shall furnish such documents to the other party at the same time the document is provided to the DRA.
- b. After the dispute meeting has concluded; the DRA shall deliberate in private the same day, until a response to the parties is reached or as otherwise agreed to by the parties.
- c. The DRA then verbally delivers its recommendation with findings to the parties.
- d. After the recommendation is presented, the parties may ask for clarifications.
- e. Occasionally the DRA on complex issues may be unable to formulate a recommendation based on the information given at a dispute meeting. However, the DRA may provide the parties with advice on strengths and weaknesses of their prospective positions, in the hope of the parties reaching settlement.
- f. If the parties are able to settle their dispute with the aid of the DRA's opinion, the STATE and CONTRACTOR shall promptly accept and implement the settlement of the parties.
- g. The DRA will not be bound by its oral recommendation in the event that a dispute is later heard by the DRA in a traditional dispute meeting.

Unless the dispute is settled, use of the informal dispute meeting does not relive the parties of their responsibilities under Section 5-1.12, "Dispute Resolution Advisor," of the Special Provisions or Subsection, "Traditional Dispute Meeting," of this AGREEMENT. There will be no extension of time allowed for the process to permit the use of the informal dispute meeting, unless otherwise agreed to by the parties.

## SECTION IV TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRA shall be in operation until the day the Director accepts the contract. The DRA shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE or as agreed to by the parties.

#### SECTION V PAYMENT

DRA shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,500 per day for time spent per meeting, either at the start of the project or for a dispute. A member serving on more than one State DRA or DRB, regardless the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the agreed rate per day. The agreed rate shall be considered full compensation for onsite time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof that the DRA is at an authorized DRA meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRA to review and research activities outside the official DRA meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRA), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$150 per hour. The agreed amount of \$150 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. The State will provide administrative services such as conference facilities to the DRA.

## A. PAYMENT PROCESSING

CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to DRA for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges, from invoices submitted by the DRA, and technical services.

DRA may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRA until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

## **B. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS**

DRA and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

## SECTION VI ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

DRA shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

# SECTION VII TERMINATION OF A DRA MEMBER

DRA may resign after providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. The DRA may be terminated, by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment or financial disclosure conditions of DRA membership in conformance with the terms of the contract and this AGREEMENT. Each party shall document the need for replacement and substantiate the replacement request in writing to the other party and the DRA.

## SECTION VIII LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRA in the performance of duties is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRA from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRA.

### SECTION IX CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRA, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRA only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRA findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of this AGREEMENT. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRA. However, the parties understand that such documents may be subsequently

discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

# SECTION X DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT that cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties or through the administrative process provided in the contract shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications. Disputes between the DRA and the parties that cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence shall be resolved in the appropriate forum.

## SECTION XI VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including the DRA, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

## SECTION XII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRA in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRA.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

## SECTION XIII CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR, DRA, AND STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRA		
Ву:		
Title:		
CONTRACTOR		CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
By:	Ву:	
Title:	Title: _	
	EOD DDIG	

#### 5-1.13 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract items:

ITEM
Furnish Virgin Hot Mix Asphalt

The compensation payable for asphalt binder used in hot mix asphalt will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paying asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of hot mix asphalt is included in a monthly estimate:

- A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
- B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

A = 0.90 (Iu/Ib - 1.10) Ib

C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (Iu/Ib - 0.90) Ib$$

#### D. Where:

- A = Adjustment in dollars per ton of paying asphalt used to produce hot mix asphalt rounded to the nearest \$0.01.
- Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.
- Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.
- Q = Quantity in tons of asphalt binder that was used in producing the quantity of hot mix asphalt shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt binder determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

- A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
- B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for asphalt binder included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, ExxonMobil, and Union 76 for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, and Midway Sunset fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is available on the Division of Engineering Services website at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/asphalt_index/astable.html

## 5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract items:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
374002	ASPHALTIC EMULSION (FOG SEAL COAT)

The compensation payable for paving asphalt used in asphaltic emulsion and asphaltic emulsion (fog seal coat) will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The quantity of paving asphalt used in asphaltic emulsion and asphaltic emulsion (fog seal coat) will be determined by multiplying the item quantity for asphaltic emulsion included in a monthly estimate times the minimum percent residue specified in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. The emulsion minimum percent residue obtained from Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications will be based on the type of emulsion used by the contractor.

At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may provide actual daily test results for paving asphalt residue for the asphaltic emulsion used. Test results provided by the Contractor shall be from an independent testing laboratory that participates in the AASHTO Proficiency Sample Program. The Contractor shall take samples of asphaltic emulsion from the distributor truck at mid-load from a sampling tap or thief. Before samples are taken, one gallon shall be drawn from the sampling devise and discarded. Two separate 1/2 gallon samples shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide one sample to the Contractor's independent testing laboratory within 24 hours of sampling. The second sample shall be given to the Engineer. The test results from the Contractor's independent testing laboratory shall be delivered to the Engineer within 10 days from sample date.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphaltic emulsion or asphaltic emulsion (fog seal coat) (or both) is included in a monthly estimate:

- A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
- B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (Iu/Ib - 1.10) Ib$$

C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (Iu/Ib - 0.90) Ib$$

#### D. Where:

- A = Adjustment in dollars per ton of paving asphalt used in asphaltic emulsion residual and asphatic emulsion residue used as flush coat rounded to the nearest \$0.01.
- Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.
- Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.
- Q = Quantity in tons of paving asphalt that was used in producing the asphaltic emulsion residue shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate and the quantity in tons of paving asphalt that was used in producing the asphaltic emulsion residue (Fog Seal Coat) shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

- A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from any moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
- B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, ExxonMobil, and Union 76 for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, and Midway Sunset fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is available on the Division of Engineering Services website at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/asphalt_index/astable.html

#### 5-1.15 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract item:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
390095	REPLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING

The compensation payable for asphalt binder used in hot mix asphalt will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paying asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 10 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.10 or less than 0.90) which occur during performance of the work.

The Contractor shall provide a weight slip, certified by a weighmaster, for each load of hot mix asphalt. The scales used to determine the weight will be considered "commercial devices" and shall be sealed by the Division of Measurement Standards or its authorized representative as often as the Engineer may deem necessary. The scales shall be operated by a

weighmaster licensed in conformance with the requirements in the California Business and Professional Code, Division 5, Chapter 7.

The quantity of asphalt binder used in hot mix asphalt will be calculated by the Engineer using the percentage of asphalt binder determined by the Engineer multiplied by the tons of hot mix asphalt shown on certified load weight slips. Quantities of hot mix asphalt wasted or disposed of will not be included in any adjustment of compensation.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of replace asphalt concrete surfacing is included in a monthly estimate:

- A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
- B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (Iu/Ib - 1.10) Ib$$

C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 10 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (Iu/Ib - 0.90) Ib$$

#### D. Where:

- A = Adjustment in dollars per ton of asphalt binder used to produce hot mix asphalt rounded to the nearest \$0.01.
- Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.
- Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.
- Q = Quantity in tons of asphalt binder that was used in producing the quantity of hot mix asphalt used in replace asphalt concrete surfacing shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

- A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
- B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for asphalt binder included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, ExxonMobil, and Union 76 for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, and Midway Sunset fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is available on the Division of Engineering Services website at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/asphalt index/astable.html

### 5-1.16 DESERT TORTOISE MONITOR

The Department of Transportation (DOT) will have available, at Location 2 only, a qualified biologist as specified in this special provision for a pre-construction survey of the project site, on site monitoring, and all tortoise handling that may be required. "Biologist" or "Monitor" referenced in these specifications refers to the biologist provided by the DOT. The Contractor shall request this service from the Engineer at least 10 days prior to the initial performance of work activities.

## 5-1.17 DESERT TORTOISE PROTECTION

For Location 2 only, the Contractor shall inform himself of the laws, rules, regulations, and conditions regarding the desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*) as specified in these special provisions, and shall conduct all work operations accordingly.

#### APPLICABLE LAWS

Attention is directed to the Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 USC 1531-1543) 50 CFR Part 402 and 50 CFR Part 17.3, and the California Department of Fish and Game Code Section 2080 and Section 2081, that protects endangered species and their occupied habitat. The desert tortoise is under the protection of both the Federal Endangered Species Act and the State Endangered Species Act. Attention is directed to Section 9 of the Federal Endangered Species Act.

The laws applicable to the protection of the desert tortoise are: the Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531-1543) 50 CFR Part 402 and 50 CFR Part 17.3, and the California Endangered Species Act, Section 2080 and Section 2081.

#### PRE-CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 10 days prior to any construction activities.

## CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY IN HABITAT AREA

This project is within or near identified desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*) habitat. The habitat includes areas within the Department of Transportation's (DOT) right of way. All construction activity shall be confined to the existing paved roadway and graded shoulders.

At no time shall equipment or personnel be allowed outside the identified work area except for biological monitoring or tortoise relocation purposes, where authorized, unless approved in writing by the Engineer. Construction activity includes, but is not limited to, Contractor's yards, temporary haul and access roads, staging/storage areas and batch plants.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the Chief of Construction Monitoring, Maintenance and Mitigation (CM3), District 8, located at 464 West 4 th Street, San Bernardino, California at least 72 hours prior to resuming construction activity following any break in construction activity of 14 or more consecutive days.

If a desert tortoise is discovered within the work area during construction activities, the Contractor shall immediately stop work and notify the Engineer. Work shall be stopped until the desert tortoise leaves of its own accord.

Section 9 of the Federal Endangered Species Act prohibits the "take" of listed species without special exemption. "Take" is defined as harassing, harming, pursuing, hunting, shooting, wounding, killing, capturing, collecting, unauthorized moving, or attempting to engage in any such activity. Penalties for any of the above listed actions included: (1) fines up to \$50,000, or (2) imprisonment up to one year, or both.

### TEMPORARY TORTOISE FENCING

Temporary fence (type desert tortoise) will be placed around water tanks, staging and storage areas, and batch plants that occur in desert tortoise habitat. The tortoise fencing shall be installed prior to the commencement of on-site work. A monitor shall accompany the fence installers during installation and have the authority to temporarily delay or redirect work to avoid harm to any tortoise.

Tortoise fence shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, Temporary fence (type desert tortoise) shall conform to the plan details and the specification for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials conform to these special provisions. Materials for temporary fence (type desert tortoise) shall conform to the following:

## **MATERIALS**

## Wire Mesh

The wire mesh shall be of a 1 inch by 2 inch vertical, rectangular screen fastened securely to posts. The wire mesh shall be extended at least a minimum of 18 inches above the ground and shall be folded outward and fastened to the ground as shown on the plans. Hardware cloth shall be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans and approved by the Engineer.

#### Miscellaneous

Tension wire, tie wire and hog ring wires shall be in conformance to the details as shown on the plans. Materials requirement for tension wire, tie wire and hog ring wires shall conform to the provisions in Section 80.4.01C, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Posts**

Posts for the Temporary Fence (type desert tortoise) shall be metal posts. Metal posts shall conform to the provisions in Section 80-3.01A, "Metal Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications. **Installation** 

Desert Tortoise Fence shall be installed as follows:

- A. Temporary Fence (type desert tortoise) shall be constructed prior to any clearing and grubbing work.
- B. Temporary Fence (type desert tortoise)) shall be located to be unobstructed from view, as determined by the Engineer.
- C. Temporary Fence (type desert tortoise) shall be erected and removed in the presence of a desert tortoise monitor.
- D. Temporary Fence (type desert tortoise) shall be overlapped a minimum of 0.150 m if a cut in the hardware cloth is necessary.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence (type desert tortoise) shall be removed. Removed Temporary Fence (type desert tortoise) become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except when reused as provided in this section. Disposal shall conform with the provisions in the sixth paragraph of Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway R/W", of the Standard Specifications.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence (type desert tortoise) shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The contractor shall inspect, maintain and repair all tortoise fences during the life of the contract. This work shall include daily visual inspection of the fence, trash removal, sediment buildup removal, re-securing the ground apron, hole filling or any other corrective action to maintain the integrity and functionality of the fence as directed by the engineer within 72 hours of detection.

## **TRAINING**

The Department of Transportation will provide the "Caltrans Information Brochure: Protection of the Desert Tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*) Limited Scope Projects" and provide the training to subcontractors and the Contractor's representatives on the project site in connection with the Contractor's work activities. This includes laborer, tradesman, material suppliers, equipment maintenance personnel, supervisors, foremen, office personnel, food vendors, and all other personnel that stay on projects longer than thirty minutes or anytime that cross-country travel through desert tortoise habitat is required.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer in writing a request for the desert tortoise training at least 10 days prior to the performance of initial work activities or when new crew members are going to be used.

### PRE-CONSTRUCTION SURVEY

A pre-construction survey shall be performed by a qualified or authorized biologist to verify that there are no tortoises above or below ground within the project site. The survey shall be conducted within 24 hours of the onset of the surface disturbance.

If a desert tortoise is discovered within the work area during construction activities, the Contractor shall immediately stop work and notify the Engineer. Work shall be stopped until the desert tortoise leaves of its own accord.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 5 days prior to clearing any vegetation. The Contractor shall not perform clearing and grubbing work until the DOT has completed the preconstruction survey.

## TORTOISE MONITORING

A DOT biologist monitoring the project site shall have the authority to direct Contractor movements to avoid harm to a tortoise or burrow. This includes, but is not limited to, fencing, core drilling, sampling, material drops, or any movement of equipment.

## LITTER CONTROL PROGRAM

Attention is directed to Water Pollution Control of these specifications. This litter control program specification shall supplement all solid waste management best management practice requirements of the WPCP.

The Contractor shall place into effect a litter program, to include removal of trash and debris. Closeable trash containers shall be provided in appropriate locations, as approved by the Engineer, for the use of project personnel. At least one trash container shall be placed at the contractor's yard and at each major work area.

These trash containers shall be kept closed and covered at all times and routinely serviced before full to 75% of capacity, no less than once per week, to remove trash from the job site. The Contractor shall require that all personnel, including food vendors allowed on site, dispose of food scraps, wrappers, cans, bottles, cigarette butts, and related debris.

Employees who are unable to use the trashcans due to the location or type of work being performed shall secure such items and remove them from the job site at the end of their work shift.

#### STORAGE OF AC GRINDINGS AND CONCRETE WASTE

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions. Grindings and asphaltic-concrete waste shall be stored only within previously disturbed areas, in accordance with the requirements of the Best Practices Management (BMP) manual, except that Grindings and asphaltic-concrete waste shall not be stored within 150 feet of any culvert, wash, or stream crossing.

#### TIME EXTENSION

If suspension of a work activity is ordered by the Engineer due to an encounter with a desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*) and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's current controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the suspension, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for desert tortoise protection shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, not otherwise provided for, and for doing all the work involved in training, preconstruction surveys, temporary tortoise fence, implementing a litter control program, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### 5-1.18 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

The following pull-outs at Location 1 meet CEQA compliance for construction parking, staging, and material stockpiling.

PM 0.0, NB side, gravel area along residence fence with oleaders

PM 0.65, both sides, junction of Halle Rd. and SR 99.

PM 2.75 SB side, junction of Rowles Rd. Small gravel area at SW corner.

PM 2.75, NB side, Lassen Rd with SR 99. Outside R/W fence is a large area used for stockpiling road material.

PM 3.8, NB side, paved weigh station.

PM 5.05, SB side, long thin gravel area with access gate to barn.

PM 5.50, NB side, large gravel pull-out at the NE corner of Vina Rd.

#### **5-1.19 PAYMENTS**

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

No partial payment will be made for any materials on hand which are furnished but not incorporated in the work.

# 5-1.20 PROJECT INFORMATION

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans,

Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information available for inspection at the District Office is as follows:

A. Maps of Colorado River Indian Reservation Boundaries.

Cross sections are not available for this project.

The District Office in which the above listed information is available is located at 464 West 4th Street, San Bernardino, CA 92401.

# 5-1.21 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

For Locatin 2, sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 6:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBa at a distance of 50 feet. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 5-1,22 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

This project lies within the boundaries of the Colorado River Basin and the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The Contractor shall know and comply with provisions of Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions or with the applicable provisions of the Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements.

Penalties as used in this section shall include fines, penalties, and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

### WITHHOLDS

The Department will withhold money due the Contractor, in an amount estimated by the Department, to include the full amount of penalties and mitigation costs proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the permits, or Federal or State law, regulations, or requirements. Funds will be withheld by the Department until final disposition of these costs has been made. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount until the potential liability is finally resolved with the entity seeking the penalties. Instead of the withhold, the Contractor may provide a suitable bond in favor of the Department to cover the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed as a result of the Contractor's violation of the permits, law, regulations, or requirements.

If a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the permits and modifications thereto, or other Federal, State, or local requirements, the Department will withhold money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to withhold funds from payments which may become due to the Contractor before acceptance of the contract. Funds withheld after acceptance of the contract will be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No withholds of additional amounts out of payments will be made if the amount to be withheld does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments in accordance with Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has withheld funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the costs and liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the withhold was made, the Department will return the excess amount withheld to the Contractor in the progress payment following

the determination. If the matter is resolved for less than the amount withheld, the Department will pay interest at a rate of 6 percent per year on the excess withhold.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions, or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

**SECTION 6. (BLANK)** 

**SECTION 7. (BLANK)** 

# **SECTION 8. MATERIALS**

#### **SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS**

### 8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

## PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

# Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

- 1. Apex, Model 921AR (4" x 4")
- 2. Ennis Paint, Models C88 (4" x 4"), 911 (4" x 4") and 953 (2.75" x 4.5")
- 3. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (4" x 4")
- 4. 3M Series 290 (3.5" x 4")
- 5. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (3.5" x 4")

# Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

- 1. Ennis Paint, Model 948 (2.3" x 4.7")
- 2. Ennis Paint, Model 944SB (2" x 4")*
- 3. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (2" x 4.6")
- 4. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (2" x 4")*

*For use only in 4.5 inch wide (older) recessed slots

### Non-Reflective, 4-inch Round

- 1. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- 2. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
- 3. Glowlite, Inc. (Ceramic)
- 4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
- 5. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (Polypropylene)
- 6. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic

- 7. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
- 8. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

## PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

# Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (180 days or less)

1. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (3" x 4")

## Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

- 1. Apex Universal, Model 932
- 2. Filtrona Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
- 3. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
- 4. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

## STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

# **Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape**

- 1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
- 2. Brite-Line, Series 1000
- 3. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
- 4. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
- 5. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
- 6. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
- 7. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

# Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (180 days or less)

- 1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
- 2. Brite-Line, Series 100
- 3. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
- 4. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
- 5. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
- 6. Trelleborg Industries, R140 Series
- 7. 3M Series 620 "CR", and Series A750
- 8. 3M Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask

(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)

- 9. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line" (Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
- 10. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape

(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)

11. Trelleborg Industries, RB-140

(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)

# Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

- 1. Flint Trading Inc., "Hot Tape"
- Flint Trading Inc., "Premark Plus"
- 3. Ennis Paint Inc., "Flametape"

## Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 6" x 6"

1. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

### **CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

### One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 66-inch

- 1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
- 2. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
- 3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
- 4. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
- 5. GreenLine Model CGD1-66

# Special Use Type, 66-inch

- 1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
- 2. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
- 3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
- 4. FlexStake, Model 604
- 5. GreenLine Model CGD (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
- 6. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
- 7. Safe-Hit with 8-inch pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
- 8. Safe-Hit with 15-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 18-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

# Surface Mount Type, 48-inch

- 1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
- 2. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
- 3. FlexStake, Models 704, 754 TM, and EB4
- 4. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
- 5. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

#### **CHANNELIZERS**

# Surface Mount Type, 36-inch

- 1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
- 2. Filtrona Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE, FG300UR, and FG300EFX
- 3. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Round SDR-336)
- 4. Carsonite, Model SDCF03601MB "Channelizer"
- 5. FlexStake, Models 703, 753 TM, and EB3
- 6. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
- 7. Hi-way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
- 8. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
- 9. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
- 10. Three D Traffic Works "Boomerang" ID No. 522053W

# **Lane Separation System**

- 1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
- 2. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
- 3. Dura-Curb System

# **CONICAL DELINEATORS, 42-inch**

(For 28-inch Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

- 1. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
- 2. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
- 3. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
- 4. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143
- 5. Three D Traffic Works, TD7500

# **OBJECT MARKERS**

# Type "K", 18-inch

- 1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG318PE
- 2. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
- 3. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
- 4. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

# Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 24-inch

- 1. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
- 2. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG324PE
- 3. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
- 4. FlexStake, Model 701KM

- 5. Safe-Hit, Models SH824SMA_WA and SH824GP3_WA
- 6. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 531702W and TD 5200
- 7. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 520896W

#### CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND

# TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

# Impactable Type

- 1. ARTUK, "FB"
- 2. Filtrona Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
- 3. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
- 4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
- 5. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
- 6. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model TD 9304

# Non-Impactable Type

- 1. ARTUK, JD Series
- 2. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
- 3. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD
- 4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C400"

# METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

- 1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Mini" (3" x 10")
- 2. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
- 3. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
- 4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C300"

## **CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 16-inch**

(For use to the right of traffic)

- 1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
- 2. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

## CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (10" x 14" x 22")

1. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

#### GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 48 inches above plane of roadway)

# Wood Post Type, 27-inch

- 1. Filtrona Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
- 2. Carsonite, Model 427
- 3. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
- 4. GreenLine GRD 27
- 5. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
- 6. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100
- 7. New Directions Mfg, NDM27

# **Steel Post Type**

1. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327

#### RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

### Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

- 1. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
- 2. Avery Dennison WR-7100 Series
- 3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- 4. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate

- 5. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
- 6. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
- 7. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
- 8. 3M, High Intensity

### Traffic Cones, 4-inch and 6-inch Sleeves

- 1. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- 2. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
- 3. 3M Series 3840
- 4. Avery Dennison S-9000C

#### **Drums**

- 1. Avery Dennison WR-6100
- 2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
- 3. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
- 4. 3M Series 3810

### Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- 1. Nippon Carbide Industries, CN8117
- 2. Avery Dennison, W 1100 series
- 3. 3M Series CW 44

#### Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, W-2100 Series

### Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

- 1. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
- 2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite 18000

#### Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

- 1. Avery Dennison, T-5500A and T-6500 Series
- 2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
- 3. 3M 3870 and 3930 Series

# Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- 1. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
- 2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
- 3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
- 4. 3M Series 3930 and Series 3924S

### Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

- 1. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
- 2. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
- 3. Reflexite "Vinyl"
- 4. Reflexite "SuperBright"
- 5. Reflexite "Marathon"
- 6. 3M Series RS20

# Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- 1. 3M Series 3924S, Fluorescent Orange
- 2. 3M LDP Series 3970

# Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- 1. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
- 2. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
- 3. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green

- 4. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
- 5. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Series 92800
- 6. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

# Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

- 1. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
- 2. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
- 3. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade
- 4. Avery Dennison T-9500 Series
- 5. Avery Dennison, T9513, Fluorescent Yellow Green
- 6. Avery Dennison, W9514, Fluorescent Orange

#### SPECIALTY SIGNS

1. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

### ALTERNATIVE SIGN SUBSTRATES

# Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) and Expanded Foam PVC

- 1. Fiber-Brite (FRP)
- 2. Sequentia, "Polyplate" (FRP)
- 3. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (0.5 inch for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 48-inch or less)(PVC)

# **Aluminum Composite, Temporary Construction Signs Only**

- 1. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 80 mils"
- 2. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350

#### **SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE**

#### 8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of supplementary cementitious material in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Before the testing starts, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

- 1. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on each test of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
- 2. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

- 1. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
- 2. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

If the aggregates used in the concrete are on the Department's list, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the following:

- 1. If fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material; or
- 2. If silica fume conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall be 7 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

The limitation on tricalcium silicate (C₃S) content in Type II cement specified in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

**SECTION 8-3. (BLANK)** 

**SECTION 9. (BLANK)** 

#### SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

## **SECTION 10-1. GENERAL**

## 10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For Location 2, desert tortoise fence is to be installed as a first order of work. The Contractor's tortoise monitor shall be present during all ground-disturbing activities prior to installation of the desert tortoise fence

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Water Pollution Control Program prior to performing work having potential to cause water pollution.

For Location 1, the first order of work shall be to place the order for the axle sensors. The Engineer shall be furnished a statement from the vendor that the order for the axle sensors has been received and accepted by the vendor.

The detector loops and axle sensors shall not be installed until two weeks after the pavement has been placed.

For Location 1, the traffic monitoring stations at PM 0.11 and PM 4.3, as shown on the plans, shall be non-operable for no more than 30 calendar days.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.02 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

For Location 2 only, this work shall consist of handling material contaminated by aerially deposited lead in conformance with the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

After the Contractor has completed handling materials containing aerially deposited lead, in conformance with the plans, Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials in place and shall not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial actions for such materials.

Handling material containing aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA) California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region Colorado River Basin.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, except for the Lead Compliance Plan, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling material containing aerially deposited lead. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning work in areas containing aerially deposited lead.

Prior to performing work in areas containing lead, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor, that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities, required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personal protective equipment, training and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### SOIL HANDLING

Handling of materials containing aerially deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a means of dust control available at all times while handling material in work areas containing aerially deposited lead.

The Contractor shall separate material from vegetation and the soils shall remain on site. This will not be required for vegetation removal performed during plant establishment.

Surplus material excavated from areas containing aerially deposited lead shall remain in the area of soil disturbance. The surplus soil shall not be disposed of outside the highway right of way.

Full compensation for handling material contaminated with aerially deposited lead, except as otherwise provided, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

# 10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

### **GENERAL**

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, section of these special provisions entitled "Relations With California Regional Water Quality Control Board," and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall perform water pollution control work in conformance with the requirements in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual" and its addenda in effect on the day the Notice to Contractors is dated. This manual is referred to as the "Preparation Manual." Copies of the Preparation Manual may be obtained from:

State of California Department of Transportation Publication Distribution Unit 1900 Royal Oaks Drive Sacramento, California 95815 Telephone: (916) 445-3520

The Preparation Manual and other references for performing water pollution control work are available from the Department's Construction Storm Water and Water Pollution Control web site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm

Before the start of job site activities, the Contractor shall provide training for project managers, supervisory personnel, and employees involved with water pollution control work. The training shall include:

- A. Rules and regulations
- B. Implementation and maintenance for:
  - 1. Temporary Soil Stabilization
  - 2. Temporary Sediment Control
  - 3. Tracking Control
  - 4. Wind Erosion Control

The Contractor shall designate in writing a Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM). The Contractor shall submit a statement of qualifications describing the training, work history, and expertise of the proposed WPCM. The qualifications shall include either:

- A. A minimum of 24 hours of Department approved storm water management training described at Department's Construction Storm Water and Water Pollution Control web site.
- B. Certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC).

#### The WPCM shall be:

- A. Responsible for water pollution control work.
- B. The primary contact for water pollution control work.
- C. Have authority to mobilize crews to make immediate repairs to water pollution control practices.

The Contractor may designate one manager to prepare the WPCP and a different manager to implement the plan. The WPCP preparer shall meet the training requirements for the WPCM.

## WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM

The Contractor shall submit a Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) to the Engineer for approval. The WPCP shall conform to the requirements in the Preparation Manual and these special provisions.

The WPCP shall include water pollution control practices:

- A. For storm water and non-storm water from areas outside of the job site related to construction activities for this contract such as:
  - 1. Staging areas.
  - 2. Storage yards.
  - 3. Access roads.
- B. Appropriate for each season as described in "Implementation Requirements" of these special provisions.

The WPCP shall include a schedule that:

- A. Describes when work activities that could cause water pollution will be performed.
- B. Identifies soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil area.
- C. Includes dates when these practices will be 25, 50, and 100 percent complete.
- D. Shows 100 percent completion of these practices before the rainy season.

The WPCP shall include the following temporary water pollution control practices and their associated contract items of work as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions:

- A. Non-Storm Water Management
  - 1. Street Sweeping.

Within 7 days after contract approval, the Contractor shall submit 2 copies of the WPCP to the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow 15 days for the Engineer's review. If revisions are required, the Engineer will provide comments and specify the date that the review stopped. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the WPCP within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer's review will resume when the complete WPCP is resubmitted. When the Engineer approves the

WPCP, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the approved WPCP to the Engineer. The Contractor may proceed with construction activities if the Engineer conditionally approves the WPCP while minor revisions are being completed. If the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall not perform work that may cause water pollution until the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer. The Engineer's review and approval shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor from complying with Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

If there is a change in construction schedule or activities, the Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the WPCP to identify additional or revised water pollution control practices. The Contractor shall submit the amendment to the Engineer for review within a time agreed to by the Engineer not to exceed the number of days specified for the initial submittal of the WPCP. The Engineer will review the amendment within the same time allotted for the review of the initial submittal of the WPCP.

If directed by the Engineer or requested in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control work specified in these special provisions will be allowed. Changes may include addition of new water pollution control practices. The Contractor shall incorporate these changes in the WPCP. Additional water pollution control work will be paid for as extra work in accordance with Section 4-1.03, "Extra work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall keep a copy of the approved WPCP at the job site. The WPCP shall be made available when requested by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests from the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

# IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor's responsibility for WPCP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved WPCP, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately, unless an agreed date for correction is approved in writing by the Engineer. The deficiency shall be corrected before the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency by the agreed date or before the onset of precipitation, the Department may correct the deficiency and deduct the cost of correcting deficiencies from payments.

### Year-Round

The Contractor shall monitor the National Weather Service weather forecast on a daily basis during the contract. The Contractor may use an alternative weather forecasting service if approved by the Engineer. Appropriate water pollution control practices shall be in place before precipitation.

The Contractor may discontinue earthwork operations for a disturbed area for up to 21 days and the disturbed soil area will still be considered active. When earthwork operations in the disturbed area have been completed, the Contractor shall implement appropriate water pollution control practices within 15 days or before predicted precipitation, whichever occurs first.

# **Rainy Season**

For Location 1, soil stabilization and sediment control practices conforming to these special provisions shall be in place during the rainy season between October 15 and April 15.

Location 2 has no defined rainy season.

# INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The WPCM shall inspect the water pollution control practices identified in the WPCP as follows:

- A. Before a forecasted storm,
- B. After precipitation that causes site runoff,
- C. At 24-hour intervals during extended precipitation,
- D. On a predetermined schedule, a minimum of once every 2 weeks outside of the defined rainy season, and
- E. On a predetermined schedule, a minimum of once a week during the defined rainy season.

The WPCM shall oversee the maintenance of the water pollution control practices.

The WPCM shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. A copy of the completed site inspection checklist shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of finishing the inspection.

# REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems causing or potentially causing pollution or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 7 days of the discharge, notice, or order. The report shall include the following information:

- A. The date, time, location, and nature of the operation, type of discharge and quantity, and the cause of the notice or order.
- B. The water pollution control practices used before the discharge, or before receiving the notice or order.
- C. The date of placement and type of additional or altered water pollution control practices placed after the discharge or after receiving the notice or order.
- D. A maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

## **PAYMENT**

During each estimate period the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," or fails to implement the water pollution control practices shown on the plans or specified elsewhere in these special provisions as items of work, the Department will withhold 25 percent of the progress payment.

Withholds for failure to perform water pollution control work will be in addition to all other withholds provided for in the contract. The Department will return performance-failure withholds in the progress payment following the correction for noncompliance.

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare water pollution control program shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing, obtaining approval of, and amending the WPCP and inspecting water pollution control practices as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for prepare water pollution control program will be made as follows:

- A. After the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer, up to 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare water pollution control program will be included in the monthly progress estimate.
- B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining percentage of the contract item price for prepare water pollution control program will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07A, "Payment Prior to Proposed Final Estimate."

Implementation of water pollution control practices in areas outside the highway right of way not specifically provided for in the WPCP or in these special provisions will not be paid for.

Water pollution control practices for which there are separate contract items of work will be measured and paid for as those contract items of work.

### 10-1.04 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT

Construction site management shall consist of controlling potential sources of water pollution before they come in contact with storm water systems or watercourses. The Contractor shall control material pollution and manage waste and non-storm water existing at the construction site by implementing effective handling, storage, use, and disposal practices.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the Contractor's appointment of a water pollution control manager (WPCM) for the project.

The Contractor shall train all employees and subcontractors regarding:

- A. Material pollution prevention and control;
- B. Waste management;
- C. Non-storm water management;
- D. Identifying and handling hazardous substances; and
- E. Potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks or exposure to toxic or hazardous substances.

Training shall take place before starting work on this project. New employees shall receive the complete training before starting work on this project. The Contractor shall have regular meetings to discuss and reinforce spill prevention and control; material delivery, storage, use, and disposal; waste management; and non-storm water management procedures.

Instructions for material and waste handling, storage, and spill reporting and cleanup shall be posted at all times in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location at the construction site.

Nonhazardous construction site waste and excess material shall be recycled when practical or disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified.

Vehicles and equipment at the construction site shall be inspected by the WPCM on a frequent, predetermined schedule, and by the operator each day of use. Leaks shall be repaired immediately, or the vehicle or equipment shall be removed from the construction site.

#### SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL

The Contractor shall implement spill and leak prevention procedures when chemicals or hazardous substances are stored. Spills of petroleum products; substances listed under CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, and 302; and sanitary and septic waste shall be contained and cleaned up as soon as is safe.

Minor spills involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, or other material that can be controlled by the first responder upon discovery of the spill. Cleanup of minor spills includes:

- A. Containing the spread of the spill,
- B. Recovering the spilled material using absorption,
- C. Cleaning the contaminated area, and
- D. Disposing of contaminated material promptly and properly.

Semi-significant spills are those that can be controlled by the first responder with the help of other personnel. Cleanup of semi-significant spills shall be immediate. Cleanup of semi-significant spills includes:

- A. Containing the spread of the spill;
- B. Recovering the spilled material using absorption if the spill occurs on paved or an impermeable surface;
- C. Containing the spill with an earthen dike and digging up contaminated soil for disposal if the spill occurs on dirt;
- D. Covering the spill with plastic or other material to prevent contaminating runoff if the spill occurs during precipitation; and
- E. Disposing of contaminated material promptly and properly.

Significant or hazardous spills are those that cannot be controlled by construction personnel. Notifications of these spills shall be immediate. The following steps shall be taken:

- A. Construction personnel shall not attempt to cleanup the spill until qualified staff have arrived;
- B. Notify the Engineer and follow up with a written report;
- C. Obtain the services of a spills contractor or hazardous material team immediately;
- D. Notify the local emergency response team by dialing 911 and county officials at the emergency phone numbers kept on the construction site;
- E. Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (805) 852-7550;
- F. Notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802 regarding spills of Federal reportable quantities in conformance with CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 119, and 302;
- G. Notify other agencies as appropriate, including:
  - 1. Fire Department,
  - 2. Public Works Department,
  - 3. Coast Guard,
  - 4. Highway Patrol,
  - 5. City Police or County Sheriff Department,
  - 6 Department of Toxic Substances,
  - 7. California Division of Oil and Gas,
  - 8. Cal OSHA, or
  - 9. Regional Water Resources Control Board.

The WPCM shall oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures. Minor, semi-significant, and significant spills shall be reported to the Contractor's WPCM who shall notify the Engineer immediately.

The Contractor shall prevent spills from entering storm water runoff before and during cleanup. Spills shall not be buried or washed with water.

The Contractor shall keep material or waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with enough cleanup supplies for the material being stored. Plastic shall be placed under paving equipment when not in use to catch drips.

#### MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Material shall be delivered, used, and stored for this contract in a manner that minimizes or eliminates discharge of material into the air, storm drain systems, or watercourses.

The Contractor shall implement the practices described in this section when taking delivery of, using, or storing the following materials:

# A. Hazardous chemicals including:

- 1. Acids,
- 2. Lime,
- 3. Glues,
- 4. Adhesives,
- 5. Paints,
- 6. Solvents, and
- 7. Curing compounds;
- B. Soil stabilizers and binders;
- C. Fertilizers;
- D. Detergents;
- E. Plaster:
- F. Petroleum products including:
  - 1. Fuel,
  - 2. Oil, and
  - 3. Grease:
- G. Asphalt components and concrete components; and
- H. Pesticides and herbicides.

The Contractor shall supply the Material Safety Data Sheet to the Engineer for material used or stored. The Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of material delivered and stored at the construction site.

Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures shall be present when hazardous materials or chemicals are unloaded.

The Contractor shall use recycled or less hazardous products when practical.

# **Material Storage**

The Contractor shall store liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, and 302 in containers or drums approved by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and place them in secondary containment facilities.

Secondary containment facilities shall be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.

Throughout the rainy season secondary containment facilities shall be covered during non-working days and when precipitation is predicted. Secondary containment facilities shall be adequately ventilated.

The Contractor shall keep the secondary containment facility free of accumulated rainwater or spills. After precipitation, or in the event of spills or leaks, accumulated liquid shall be collected and placed into drums within 24 hours. These liquids shall be handled as hazardous waste in accordance with the provisions in "Hazardous Waste" of these special provisions, unless testing determines them to be nonhazardous.

Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same secondary containment facility.

Materials shall be stored in the original containers with the original product labels maintained in legible condition. Damaged or illegible labels shall be replaced immediately.

The secondary containment facility shall have the capacity to contain precipitation from a 24-hour-long, 25-year storm; and 10 percent of the aggregate volume of all containers, or all of the volume of the largest container within the facility, whichever is greater.

The Contractor shall store bagged or boxed material on pallets. Throughout the rainy season, bagged or boxed material shall be protected from wind and rain during non-working days and when precipitation is predicted.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient separation between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup or emergency response access. Storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored.

The Contractor shall repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed. Storage areas shall be inspected before and after precipitation, and at least weekly during other times.

# Stockpile Management

The Contractor shall reduce or eliminate potential air and water pollution from stockpiled material including soil, paving material, or pressure treated wood. Stockpiles shall be located out of floodplains when possible, and at least 50 feet from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, or inlets unless written approval is obtained from the Engineer.

The Contractor may discontinue adding or removing material for up to 21 days and a stockpile will still be considered active.

The Contractor shall protect active stockpiles with plastic or geotextile cover, soil stabilization measures, or with linear sediment barrier when precipitation is predicted. Active stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete shall be placed on an impervious surface and covered with plastic when precipitation is predicted.

The Contractor shall protect inactive soil stockpiles with a plastic or geotextile cover, or with soil stabilization measures at all times during the rainy season. A linear sediment barrier around the perimeter of the stockpile shall also be used. During the non-rainy season soil stockpiles shall be covered and protected with a linear sediment barrier when precipitation is predicted. The Contractor shall control wind erosion during dry weather as provided in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Stockpiles of portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), hot mix asphalt (HMA), AC and HMA rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate subbase shall be covered with plastic or geotextile, or protected with a linear sediment barrier at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

Stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete shall be placed on and covered with impermeable material at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

Stockpiles of pressure treated wood shall be covered with impermeable material and placed on pallets at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

The Contractor shall repair or replace linear sediment barriers and covers as needed or as directed by the Engineer to keep them functioning properly. Sediment shall be removed when it accumulates to 1/3 of the linear sediment barrier height.

#### WASTE MANAGEMENT

#### Solid Waste

The Contractor shall not allow litter or debris to accumulate anywhere on the construction site, including storm drain grates, trash racks, and ditch lines. The Contractor shall pick up and remove trash and debris from the construction site at least once a week. The WPCM shall monitor solid waste storage and disposal procedures on the construction site. The Contractor shall provide enough dumpsters of sufficient size to contain the solid waste generated by the project. Dumpsters shall be emptied when refuse reaches the fill line. Dumpsters shall be watertight. The Contractor shall not wash out dumpsters on the construction site. The Contractor shall provide additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction

Solid waste includes:

- A. Brick,
- B. Mortar,
- C. Timber,
- D. Metal scraps,
- E. Sawdust,
- F. Pipe,
- G. Electrical cuttings,
- H. Non-hazardous equipment parts,
- I. Styrofoam and other packaging materials,
- J. Vegetative material and plant containers from highway planting, and
- K. Litter and smoking material, including litter generated randomly by the public.

Trash receptacles shall be provided and used in the Contractor's yard, field trailers, and locations where workers gather for lunch and breaks.

#### **Hazardous Waste**

The Contractor shall implement hazardous waste management practices when waste is generated on the construction site from the following substances:

- A. Petroleum products,
- B. Asphalt products,
- C. Concrete curing compound,
- D. Pesticides,
- E. Acids,
- F. Paints.
- G. Stains,
- H. Solvents.
- I. Wood preservatives,
- J. Roofing tar, and
- K. Materials classified as hazardous by California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5; or listed in CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.

The WPCM shall oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices. Production of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the construction site shall be kept to a minimum. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced when damaged.

The Contractor shall have a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) sample and test waste when hazardous material levels are unknown to determine safe methods for storage and disposal.

The Contractor shall segregate potentially hazardous waste from nonhazardous waste at the construction site. Hazardous waste shall be handled, stored, and disposed of as required in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5, Section 66262.34; and in CFR Title 49, Parts 261, 262, and 263.

The Contractor shall store hazardous waste in sealed containers constructed and labeled with the contents and date accumulated as required in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5; and in CFR Title 49, Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179. Hazardous waste containers shall be kept in temporary containment facilities conforming to the provisions in "Material Storage" of these special provisions.

There shall be adequate storage volume and containers shall be conveniently located for hazardous waste collection. Containers of hazardous waste shall not be overfilled and hazardous wastes shall not be mixed. Containers of dry waste that are not watertight shall be stored on pallets. The Contractor shall not allow potentially hazardous waste to accumulate on the ground. Hazardous waste shall be stored away from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.

The Contractor shall clean water based or oil based paint from brushes or equipment within a contained area and shall not contaminate soil, watercourses, or storm drain systems. Paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths shall be disposed of as solid waste.

The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste within 90 days of being generated. Hazardous waste shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter using uniform hazardous waste manifest forms and taken to a Class I Disposal Site. A copy of the manifest shall be provided to the Engineer.

#### **Contaminated Soil**

The Contractor shall identify contaminated soil from spills or leaks by noticing discoloration, odors, or differences in soil properties. Soil with evidence of contamination shall be sampled and tested by a laboratory certified by DHS. If levels of contamination are found to be hazardous, the soil shall be handled and disposed of as hazardous waste.

Contaminated soil existing on the construction site before mobilization shall be handled of in accordance with "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with contaminated soil by using one or a combination of the following measures:

- A. Berms,
- B. Cofferdams,
- C. Grout curtains,

- D. Freeze walls, or
- E. Concrete seal course.

If water mixes with contaminated soil and becomes contaminated, the water shall be sampled and tested by a laboratory certified by the DHS. If levels of contamination are found to be hazardous, the water shall be handled and disposed of as hazardous waste.

#### **Concrete Waste**

The Contractor shall implement practices to prevent the discharge of portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA waste into storm drain systems or watercourses.

Portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA waste shall be collected at the following locations and disposed of:

- A. Where concrete material, including grout, is used;
- B. Where concrete dust and debris result from demolition;
- C. Where sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, or hydro-concrete demolition of portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA creates a residue or slurry; or
- D. Where concrete trucks or other concrete-coated equipment is cleaned at the construction site.

# Sanitary and Septic Waste

Wastewater from sanitary or septic systems shall not be discharged or buried within the Department right of way. The WPCM shall inspect sanitary or septic waste storage and monitor disposal procedures at least weekly. Sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system shall be properly connected and free from leaks.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district before discharging from a sanitary or septic system directly into a sanitary sewer system, and provide a copy to the Engineer. The Contractor shall comply with local health agency requirements when using an on-site disposal system.

## Liquid Waste

The Contractor shall not allow construction site liquid waste, including the following, to enter storm drain systems or watercourses:

- A. Drilling slurries or fluids,
- B. Grease-free or oil-free wastewater or rinse water,
- C. Dredgings,
- D. Liquid waste running off a surface including wash or rinse water, or
- E. Other non-storm water liquids not covered by separate permits.

The Contractor shall hold liquid waste in structurally sound, leak proof containers such as:

- A. Sediment traps,
- B. Roll-off bins, or
- C. Portable tanks.

Liquid waste containers shall be of sufficient quantity and volume to prevent spills and leaks. The containers shall be stored at least 50 feet from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.

The Contractor shall remove and dispose of deposited solids from sediment traps as provided in "Solid Waste" of these special provisions, unless determined infeasible by the Engineer.

Liquid waste may require testing to determine hazardous material content before disposal.

Drilling fluids and residue shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way. If the Engineer determines that an appropriate location is available, fluids and residue exempt under California Code of Regulations, Title 23, Section 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a leak proof container. The remaining solid waste may be disposed of as provided in "Solid Waste" of these special provisions.

## NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT

#### Water Control and Conservation

The Contractor shall prevent erosion or the discharge of pollutants into storm drain systems or watercourses by managing the water used for construction operations. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval before washing anything on the construction site with water that could discharge into a storm drain system or watercourse. Discharges shall be reported to the Engineer immediately.

The Contractor shall implement water conservation practices when water is used on the construction site. Irrigation areas shall be inspected and watering schedules shall be adjusted to prevent erosion, excess watering, or runoff. The Contractor shall shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves, and they shall be repaired as soon as possible. When possible, water from waterline flushing shall be reused for landscape irrigation. Paved areas shall be swept and vacuumed, not washed with water.

Construction water runoff, including water from water line repair, shall be directed to areas to infiltrate into the ground and shall not be allowed to enter storm drain systems or watercourses. Spilled water shall not be allowed to escape water truck filling areas. When possible, the Contractor shall direct water from off-site sources around the construction site, or shall minimize contact with the construction site.

# Illegal Connection and Discharge Detection and Reporting

The Contractor shall inspect the construction site and the site perimeter before beginning work for evidence of illegal connections, discharges, or dumping. Subsequently, the construction site and perimeter shall be inspected on a frequent, predetermined schedule.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer when illegal connections, discharges, or dumping are discovered. The Contractor shall take no further action unless directed by the Engineer. Unlabeled or unidentifiable material shall be assumed to be hazardous.

The Contractor shall look for the following evidence of illegal connections, discharges, or dumping:

- A. Debris or trash piles,
- B. Staining or discoloration on pavement or soils,
- C. Pungent odors coming from drainage systems,
- D. Discoloration or oily sheen on water,
- E. Stains or residue in ditches, channels or drain boxes,
- F. Abnormal water flow during dry weather,
- G. Excessive sediment deposits,
- H. Nonstandard drainage junction structures, or
- I. Broken concrete or other disturbances near junction structures.

### Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

The Contractor shall limit vehicle and equipment cleaning or washing on the construction site to that necessary to control vehicle tracking or hazardous waste. Vehicles and equipment shall not be cleaned on the construction site with soap, solvents, or steam until the Engineer has been notified. The resulting waste shall be contained and recycled, or disposed of as provided in "Liquid Waste" or "Hazardous Waste" of these special provisions, whichever is applicable. The Contractor shall not use diesel to clean vehicles or equipment, and shall minimize the use of solvents.

The Contractor shall clean or wash vehicles and equipment in a structure equipped with disposal facilities. If using a structure is not possible, vehicles and equipment shall be cleaned or washed in an outside area with the following characteristics:

- A. Located at least 50 feet from storm drainage systems or watercourses,
- B. Paved with AC, HMA, or portland cement concrete,
- C. Surrounded by a containment berm, and
- D. Equipped with a sump to collect and dispose of wash water.

When washing vehicles or equipment with water, the Contractor shall use as little water as possible. Hoses shall be equipped with a positive shutoff valve.

Wash racks shall discharge to a recycle system or to another system approved by the Engineer. Sumps shall be inspected regularly, and liquids and sediments shall be removed as needed.

# **Vehicle and Equipment Fueling and Maintenance**

The Contractor shall fuel or perform maintenance on vehicles and equipment off the construction site whenever practical. When fueling or maintenance must be done at the construction site, the Contractor shall designate a site, or sites, and obtain approval from the Engineer before using. The fueling or maintenance site shall be protected from storm water, shall be on level ground, and shall be located at least 50 feet from drainage inlets or watercourses. The WPCM shall inspect the fueling or maintenance site regularly. Mobile fueling or maintenance shall be kept to a minimum.

The Contractor shall use containment berms or dikes around the fueling and maintenance area. Adequate amounts of absorbent spill cleanup material and spill kits shall be kept in the fueling and maintenance area and on fueling trucks. Spill cleanup material and kits shall be disposed of immediately after use. Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during fueling or maintenance unless performed over an impermeable surface.

Fueling or maintenance operations shall not be left unattended. Fueling nozzles shall be equipped with an automatic shutoff control. Vapor recovery fueling nozzles shall be used where required by the Air Quality Management District. Nozzles shall be secured upright when not in use. Fuel tanks shall not be topped-off.

The Contractor shall recycle or properly dispose of used batteries and tires.

## **Material and Equipment Used Over Water**

Drip pans and absorbent pads shall be placed under vehicles or equipment used over water, and an adequate supply of spill cleanup material shall be kept with the vehicle or equipment. Drip pans or plastic sheeting shall be placed under vehicles or equipment on docks, barges, or other surfaces over water when the vehicle or equipment will be idle for more than one hour.

The Contractor shall provide watertight curbs or toe boards on barges, platforms, docks, or other surfaces over water to contain material, debris, and tools. Material shall be secured to prevent spills or discharge into water due to wind.

## Structure Removal Over or Adjacent to Water

The Contractor shall not allow demolished material to enter storm water systems or watercourses. The Contractor shall use covers and platforms approved by the Engineer to collect debris. Attachments shall be used on equipment to catch debris on small demolition operations. Debris catching devices shall be emptied regularly and debris shall be handled as provided in "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

The WPCM shall inspect demolition sites within 50 feet of storm water systems or watercourses every day.

# Paving, Sealing, Sawcutting, and Grinding Operations

The Contractor shall prevent the following material from entering storm drain systems or water courses:

- A. Cementitious material,
- B. Asphaltic material,
- C. Aggregate or screenings,
- D. Grinding or sawcutting residue,
- E. Pavement chunks, or
- F. Shoulder backing.

The Contractor shall cover drainage inlets and use linear sediment barriers to protect downhill watercourses until paving, sealing, sawcutting, or grinding operations are completed and excess material has been removed. Drainage inlets and manholes shall be covered during the application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal.

During the rainy season or when precipitation is predicted, paving, sawcutting, and grinding operations shall be limited to places where runoff can be captured. Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal operations shall not begin if precipitation is predicted for the application or the curing period. The Contractor shall not excavate material from existing roadways during precipitation.

The Contractor shall vacuum up slurry from sawcutting operations immediately after the slurry is produced. Slurry shall not be allowed to run onto lanes open to public traffic or off the pavement.

The Contractor shall collect residue from portland cement concrete grinding operations with a vacuum attachment on the grinding machine. The residue shall not be left on the pavement or allowed to flow across the pavement.

Material excavated from existing roadways may be stockpiled as provided in "Stockpile Management" of these special provisions if approved by the Engineer. AC or HMA chunks used in embankment shall be placed above the water table and covered by at least one foot of material.

Substances used to coat asphalt trucks and equipment shall not contain soap, foaming agents, or toxic chemicals.

## **Thermoplastic Striping and Pavement Markers**

Thermoplastic striping and preheating equipment shutoff valves shall work properly at all times when on the construction site. The Contractor shall not preheat, transfer, or load thermoplastic within 50 feet of drainage inlets or watercourses. The Contractor shall not fill the preheating container to more than 6 inches from the top. Truck beds shall be cleaned daily of scraps or melted thermoplastic.

The Contractor shall not unload, transfer, or load bituminous material for pavement markers within 50 feet of drainage inlets or watercourses. All pressure shall be released from melting tanks before removing the lid to fill or service. Melting tanks shall not be filled to more than 6 inches from the top.

The Contractor shall collect bituminous material from the roadway after marker removal.

# **Pile Driving**

The Contractor shall keep spill kits and cleanup material at pile driving locations. Pile driving equipment shall be parked over drip pans, absorbent pads, or plastic sheeting where possible. When not in use, pile driving equipment shall be stored at least 50 feet from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, or inlets. The Contractor shall protect pile driving equipment by parking it on plywood and covering it with plastic when precipitation is predicted. The WPCM shall inspect the pile driving area every day for leaks and spills.

The Contractor shall use vegetable oil instead of hydraulic fluid when practical.

## **Concrete Curing**

The Contractor shall not overspray chemical curing compound. Drift shall be minimized by spraying as close to the concrete as possible. Drainage inlets shall be covered before applying curing compound.

The Contractor shall minimize the use and discharge of water by using wet blankets or similar methods to maintain moisture when curing concrete.

## **Concrete Finishing**

The Contractor shall collect and dispose of water and solid waste from high-pressure water blasting. Drainage inlets within 50 feet shall be covered before sandblasting. The nozzle shall be kept as close to the surface of the concrete as possible to minimize drift of dust and blast material. Blast residue may contain hazardous material.

Containment structures for concrete finishing operations shall be inspected for damage before each day of use and before predicted precipitation. Liquid and solid waste shall be removed from the containment structure after each work shift.

# **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for construction site management shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in spill prevention and control, material management, waste management, non-storm water management, and dewatering and identifying, sampling, testing, handling, and disposing of hazardous waste, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.05 STREET SWEEPING

Street sweeping shall be conducted where sediment is tracked from the job site onto paved roads, as described in the approved Water Pollution Control Program in accordance with "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Street sweeping shall be one of the water pollution control practices for sediment control. The WPCP shall include the use of street sweeping. Street sweeping shall be performed in accordance with Section 4, SC-7 in the Construction Site Best Management Practices Manual of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks.

The number of street sweepers shall be as designated in the approved WPCP The Contractor shall maintain at least one sweeper on the job site at all times during the period that sweeping work is required. Sweepers shall be self-loading, motorized, and shall have spray nozzles. Sweepers may include a vacuum apparatus.

Street sweeping shall start at the beginning of clearing and grubbing and shall continue until completion of the project, or as directed by the Engineer. Street sweeping shall be performed immediately after soil disturbing activities occur or offsite tracking of material is observed. Street sweeping shall be performed so that dust is minimized. If dust generation is excessive or sediment pickup is ineffective as determined by the Engineer, the use of water or a vacuum will be required.

At the option of the Contractor, collected material may be temporarily stockpiled in accordance with the approved WPCP. Collected material shall be disposed of at least once per week.

Material collected during street sweeping operations shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside The Highway Right Of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for street sweeping shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in street sweeping, including disposal of collected material, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### 10-1.06 COOPERATION

It is anticipated that work by another contractor may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract. The following table lists contracts anticipated to be in progress during this contract.

Contract No.	Co-Rte-PM	Type of Work
02-4C5504	Teh-99-6.0	Seal Bridge Deck

Comply with Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," of the Standard Specifications.

#### 10-1.07 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

## **GENERAL**

#### Summary

Critical path method (CPM) progress schedules are required for this project. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section it means CPM progress schedule.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications do not apply.

## **Definitions**

The following definitions apply to this section:

**activity:** A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.

baseline schedule: The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.

**contract completion date:** The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer as specified in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.

**critical path:** The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.

**critical path method (CPM):** A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.

**data date:** The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."

float: The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.

**milestone:** An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.

**near critical path:** A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.

**scheduled completion date:** The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.

**time-scaled network diagram:** A graphic depiction of a CPM schedule comprised of activity bars with relationships for each activity represented by arrows. The tail of each arrow connects to the activity bar for the predecessor and points to the successor.

**total float:** The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.

**updated schedule:** A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

#### **Submittals**

#### **General Requirements**

Submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly updated, and final updated schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. Work must be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules must show the order in which you propose to prosecute the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling activities. You are responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

Produce schedules using computer software and submit compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. Submit network diagrams and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedules must include applicable activities that show the following:

- 1. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion
- 2. Project start date, scheduled completion date and other milestones
- 3. Work performed by you, your subcontractors, and suppliers
- 4. Submittal development, delivery, review and approval, including those from you, your subcontractors, and suppliers
- 5. Procurement, delivery, installation, and testing of materials, plants and equipment
- 6. Testing and settlement periods
- 7. Utility notification and relocation
- 8. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring
- 9. Major traffic stage switches
- 10. Finishing roadway and final cleanup

Schedule activities must include the following:

- 1. A clear and legible description.
- 2. Start and finish dates.
- 3. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
- 4. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
- 5. Required constraints. Contraints other than those required by the special provisions may be included only if authorized by the Engineer.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules does not waive any contract requirements and does not relieve you of any obligation or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Correct rejected schedules and resubmit corrected schedules to the Engineer within 7 days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of 7 days will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules do not relieve you from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either you or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, you must correct it on the next updated schedule.

## **Computer Software**

Submit to the Engineer for review a description of proposed schedule software to be used. After the Engineer accepts the proposed software, submit schedule software and all original software instruction manuals. All software must be compatible with the current version of the Windows operating system in use by the Engineer. The schedule software must include:

- 1. Latest version of Primavera SureTrak Project Manager for Windows, or equivalent
- 2. Latest version of schedule-comparing HST SureChange, or equivalent

If a schedule software equivalent to SureTrak is proposed, it must be capable of generating files that can be imported into SureTrak. The schedule-comparing software must be compatible with schedule software submitted and must be able to compare two schedules and provide reports of changes in activity ID, activity description, constraints, calendar assignments, durations, and logic ties.

The schedule software and schedule-comparing software will be returned to you before the final estimate. The Department will compensate you as specified in Section 4-1.03, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software or manuals damaged, lost, or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

Instruct the Engineer in the use of the software and provide software support until the contract is accepted. Within 15 days of contract approval, provide a commercial 8-hour training session for 2 Department employees in the use of the software at a location acceptable to the Engineer. It is recommended that you also send at least 2 employees to the same training session to facilitate development of similar knowledge and skills in the use of the software. If schedule software other than SureTrak is submitted, then the training session must be a total of 16-hours for each Department employee.

# Network Diagrams, Reports, and Data

Include the following with each schedule submittal:

- 1. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams
- 2. One read-only compact disk or floppy diskette containing the schedule data

The time-scaled network diagrams must conform to the following:

- 1. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right
- 2. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities
- 3. Clearly show the critical path using graphical presentation
- 4. Be prepared on 11" x 17" or larger size
- 5. Include a title block and a timeline on each page

#### **Baseline Schedule**

Submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 days of approval of the contract. Allow 20 days for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. Beginning the week the baseline schedule is first submitted, meet with the Engineer weekly to discuss and resolve schedule issues until the baseline schedule is accepted.

The baseline schedule must include the entire scope of work and must show how you plan to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule must show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths must be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities must be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule must not extend beyond the number of working days originally provided in these special provisions. The baseline schedule must have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule must not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

# **Updated Schedule**

Submit an updated schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress on or before the first day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. Allow 15 days for the Engineer's review after the updated schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period will not start until any previous month's required schedule is accepted. Updated schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period are considered accepted by the Engineer.

The updated schedule must have a data date of the 21st day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The updated schedule must show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. In addition, the updated schedule must show any proposed schedule modifications including adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations, or logic. Justify in writing the reasons for any changes to activities and the critical path that result in a delay to the scheduled completion date compared to the previous accepted schedule.

#### **Final Updated Schedule**

Submit a final updated schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities within 30 days after completion of contract work. Provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by your project manager or an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final updated schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

## **PAYMENT**

Full compensation for the required schedules and software is considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### 10-1.08 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Flagging, signs, and temporary traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 100 pounds) devices. These devices shall be certified as crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following:

- A. Date.
- B. Federal Aid number (if applicable),
- C. Contract number, district, county, route and post mile of project limits,
- D. Company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code,
- E. Printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and
- F. Category 1 temporary traffic control devices that will be used on the project.

The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices are defined as small and lightweight (less than 100 pounds) devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may cause potential harm to impacting vehicles. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices include barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices shall be on the Federal Highway Administration's (FHWA) list of Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at:

http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/roadway_dept/road_hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone

The Department also maintains this list at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf/Category2.pdf

Category 2 temporary traffic control devices that have not received FHWA acceptance shall not be used. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer. The label shall be readable and permanently affixed by the manufacturer. Category 2 temporary traffic control devices without a label shall not be used.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices to be used on the project at least 5 days before beginning any work using the devices or within 2 days after the request if the devices are already in use.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices consist of temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices that weigh 100 pounds or more and are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change to impacting vehicles. Temporary traffic-handling equipment and devices include crash cushions, truck-mounted attenuators, temporary railing, temporary barrier, and end treatments for temporary railing and barrier.

Type III barricades may be used as sign supports if the barricades have been successfully crash tested, meeting the NCHRP Report 350 criteria, as one unit with a construction area sign attached.

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices shall be shown on the plans or on the Department's Highway Safety Features list. This list is maintained by the Division of Engineering Services and can be found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/HighwaySafe.htm

Category 3 temporary traffic control devices that are not shown on the plans or not listed on the Department's Highway Safety Features list shall not be used.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 temporary traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 temporary traffic control devices used on the project shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 temporary traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### 10-1.09 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs for temporary traffic control shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Furnish Sign" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels. Type III, IV, VII, VIII, or IX retroreflective sheeting shall be used for stationary mounted construction area sign panels.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, the color of construction area warning and guide signs shall have black legend and border on orange background, except W10-1 or W47(CA) (Highway-Rail Grade Crossing Advance Warning) sign shall have black legend and border on yellow background.

Orange background on construction area signs shall be fluorescent orange.

Repair to construction area sign panels will not be allowed, except when approved by the Engineer. At nighttime under vehicular headlight illumination, sign panels that exhibit irregular luminance, shadowing or dark blotches shall be immediately replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	(800) 642-2444
	(800) 227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	(800) 422-4133
	(800) 227-2600

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes. The post hole diameter, if backfilled with portland cement concrete, shall be at least 4 inches greater than the longer dimension of the post cross section.

Construction area signs placed within 15 feet from the edge of the travel way shall be mounted on stationary mounted sign supports as specified in "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall maintain accurate information on construction area signs. Signs that are no longer required shall be immediately covered or removed. Signs that convey inaccurate information shall be immediately replaced or the information shall be corrected. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location any sign that is displaced or overturned, from any cause, during the progress of work.

#### 10-1.10 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Maintaining traffic shall conform to the provisions in Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Closure is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including shoulder, ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

Closures are only allowed during the hours shown in the lane requirement charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic," except for work required under Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety."

The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

At Location 1, only one stationary lane closure will be allowed at any one time.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders including sections closed to public traffic.

When work vehicles or equipment are parked within 6 feet of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed with fluorescent orange traffic cones or portable delineators placed on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the pavement at 25-foot intervals to a point not less than 25 feet past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. A minimum of 9 traffic cones or portable delineators shall be used for the taper. A W20-1 (ROAD WORK AHEAD) or W21-5b (RIGHT/LEFT SHOULDER CLOSED AHEAD) or C24(CA) (SHOULDER WORK AHEAD) sign shall be mounted on a crashworthy portable sign support with flags. The sign shall be placed where designated by the Engineer. The

sign shall be a minimum of 48" x 48" in size. The Contractor shall immediately restore to the original position and location a traffic cone or delineator that is displaced or overturned, during the progress of work.

When closure of a connector is required along with the freeway lane closure, work on the connector shall be completed first, followed by work located in transitioning areas from the connector to the freeway lanes. At least one lane on the connector shall be open when the remaining work is located in the transitioning areas or on the freeway lanes.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the W20-1, W21-5b, and C24(CA) signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

		Lane	Closure 1	Restrictio	on for Des	signated l	Legal Ho	lidavs		
Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tues	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	Н									
X	XX	XX	XX							
		H								
X	XX	XX	XX							
			***							
			H							
	X	XX	XX	XX						
				Н						
	X	XX	XX	XX						
	71	7171	AA	7171	Н					
				X	XX					
						Н				
					X	XX				
							H			
						X	XX	XX	XX	XX
			<u> </u>	<u> </u>					<u> </u>	
Legend	s:									
		lane clos	ure charts	3						
X				ed way sh	all be ope	en for use	by public	traffic a	fter noon.	
XX				ed way sh						
Н	Designa	ted Legal	Holiday							

I	ree	ws	v/l	Exi						Rec	mi	rem	nen:	ts										
Chart No. 1   Freeway/Expressway Lane Requirements																								
Closure Limits:	- 1													EΑ	: 0I	E37	01							
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9 1	0 1	1 1	2 1	3 1	4 1	5 1	6 1	7 1	8 1	9 2	0 2	1 2	2 2	3 24
Mondays through Thursdays								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1							
Fridays								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1							
Saturdays								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1							
Sundays								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1							
			•			•								osu	re i	s no	ot r	equ	iire	d.				

- 1. The closure starts with the first cone down and ends with the last cone picked up. No closure sign(s) shall be exposed to traffic more than 30 minutes before or after a closure, except as otherwise indicated in the special provisions.
- 2. The length of each closure shall not exceed 2 miles.
- 3. In the same direction, consecutive closures shall be not less than 1.25 miles apart and lanes shall be closed on the same side of the roadbed.

See "Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holdays" table in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions for additional closure restrictions.

C	onv	en	tioı	nal				No. La		Re	qui	irei	nei	ıts										
County: Tehama										z Sl					[:0.	0 to	4.	7						
Closure Limits: within passing land	es																							
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	24	1	2	3 -	4	5	6	7	8 9	9 1	0 1	1 1	2 1	3 1	4 1	5 1	6 1	7 1	8 1	9 2	0 2	1 2	2 2	3 24
Mondays							1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Tuesdays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1												
Saturdays																								
Sundays																								
Legend:  1 Provide at least one paved the shoulder open in each direct.  Work permitted within project.	ion	of	trav	vel.											•			adja	ace	nt 8	fe	et p	ave	d
REMARKS: The maximum length of a single state See "Lane Closure Restrictions for provisions for additional closure results Shoulder closures are allowed at an	Des stric	sigr etio	iate ns.	ed L	Lega	al F	Iolo	lay	s" t	abl	e in	ı"N	<b>1</b> aiı	ntai	nin	ıg T	Γraf	fic	" of	the	ese	spe	ecia	l

Co	nn v	/enf	ior	ıəl				No. La		RΔ	an	iroı	nei	1tc										
County: Tehama								R 99							<b>1</b> : 0	.0-4	1.7							
Closure Limits:																								
FROM HOUR TO HOUR 2	24	1	2	3	4	5	6	7 8	3 !	9 1	0 1	1 1	2 1	3 1	4 1	5 1	6 1	7 1	8 1	9 2	0 2	1 2	2 2	3 24
Mondays							R	R	R	R	R	R	r	r	r	r	r	r	R	R	R	R	R	R
Tuesdays through Thursdays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	r	r	r	r	r	r	r	R	R	R	R	R
Fridays	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R												
Saturdays																								
Sundays																								
Public traffic may be stopped.  The Contractor shall conduct  r Provide at least one paved the travel (Reversing control).  The maximum length of a sin Public traffic may be stopped.  The Contractor shall conduct.  Work permitted within project.	t op irou ngl d in t op	gh e st on oera	tra atic ae d atio	ffic ona lired	so the larger la	hat ne, : ane n fo hat	the not cle or p the	les osur perio	lay s thre s ods lay	to nan shal s no to	pul 12 1 be t to pul	fee e 0. o ex olic	tra t w 5 m cee tra	ide nile ed 5	for	r us inu oes	not e b tes. not	ex y b	oth cee	dir d 6	ect	ions	s of	
See "Lane Closure Restrictions for I provisions for additional closure respass through the work before another Delay is defined as the difference bein progress at the posted speed limit Contractor's operations are in progrew When one-way reversing traffic contractor.	stric er s etw t, ai	ction top reen nd t	ns. pag th he	Afge i e ti tim	fter s m me ne it	eade ade it tak	ch s c. ake xes	stop es tr traf	pag affi fic	ge, ic to	all o tr trav	acc ave	um l th thro	ula rou oug	ted igh ih tl	tra the	ffic pr proj	oje ject	r th ct v wh	at o	lire n n the	o w	on s vork	hall is

## 10-1.11 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

the traffic control zone, a 0.5 mile length of the passing lane prior to approaching the flagger shall be closed.

# **CLOSURE SCHEDULE**

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Sunday noon through the following Sunday noon. Closures involving work (temporary barrier placement and paving operations) that will reduce horizontal clearances, traveled way inclusive of shoulders, to 2 lanes or less shall be submitted not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of operation. Closures involving work (pavement overlay, overhead sign installation, falsework and girder erection) that will reduce the vertical clearances available to the public, shall be submitted not less than 25 days and not more than 125 days before the anticipated start of operation.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times of the proposed closures. The Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer shall be used. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete or inaccurate information will be rejected and returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Closure Schedule amendments, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted by noon to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 business days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of Closure Schedule amendments will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified of cancelled closures 2 business days before the date of closure.

Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer.

#### **CONTINGENCY PLAN**

A detailed contingency plan shall be prepared for reopening closures to public traffic. If required by "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer before work at the job site begins. Otherwise, the contingency plan shall be submitted to the Engineer within one business day of the Engineer's request.

#### LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. No further closures are to be made until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 business days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

#### COMPENSATION

The Engineer shall be notified of delays in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and will be compensated in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications:

- 1. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
- 2. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure before the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

# 10-1.12 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

# STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, all components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

One-way traffic shall be controlled through the project in conformance with the plan entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure on Two Lane Conventional Highways" and these special provisions.

At Location 1, when the South Avenue connection is within the limits of a Standard Plan T-13 lane closure, one additional flagger will be required at the connection.

During Standard Plan T-13 lane closures the Contractor shall utilize a pilot car. The cones shown along the centerline on the plan need not be placed. The pilot car shall have radio contact with personnel in the work area. The maximum speed of the pilot car through the traffic control zone shall be 25 miles per hour.

#### MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Flashing arrow signs shall be in the caution display mode when used on 2-lane highways. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted. The full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 7 feet above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

- 1. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000, and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:
  - 1.1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
  - 1.2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501
- 2. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, telephone (925) 551-4900
- 3. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8–815 and RAM 8–815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660–0730, telephone (800) 654–8182

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 1/2 inch high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 1/2 inch high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ inches ± ____ inch above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." A TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMAs in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

## **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing, and disposing of the components of the traffic control system and for furnishing and operating the pilot car, (including driver, radios, other equipment, and labor required), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work, and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

#### 10-1.13 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the California MUTCD or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **GENERAL**

When the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place before opening the traveled way to public traffic. Laneline or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), edgeline delineation shall be provided for traveled ways open to public traffic.

Work necessary, including required lines or markers, to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation shall be performed by the Contractor. Surfaces to receive application of paint or removable traffic tape temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation, or as determined by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement markers and removable traffic tape that conflicts with a new traffic pattern or that is applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement delineation shall be used on or adjacent to lanes open to public traffic for a maximum of 14 days. Before the end of the 14 days, the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, additional temporary pavement delineation shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Painted traffic stripe used for temporary delineation shall conform to Section 84-3, "Painted Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment. The number of coats shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either one or 2 coats. The quantity of painted traffic stripe used for temporary delineation will not be included in the quantities of paint traffic stripe to be paid for.

#### TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION

When lanelines or centerlines are obliterated, the minimum laneline and centerline delineation to be provided shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 24 feet. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the laneline or centerline the markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place pavement markers in areas where removal of the markers will be required.

Temporary laneline or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 24 feet.

Where removal of white 4-inch wide laneline traffic stripe will not be required, painted traffic stripe and clear retroreflective pavement markers shall be used for temporary laneline delineation. Temporary painted laneline delineation placed on portland cement concrete pavement shall consist of white traffic stripe supplemented by black contrast traffic stripe and clear retroreflective pavement markers, as shown on the plans. Temporary painted laneline and clear retroreflective pavement markers shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 48 feet. When the permanent pavement delineation is placed the black contrast stripe and clear retroreflective pavement markers may remain in place. The quantity of painted traffic stripe used for temporary laneline delineation will not be included in the quantities of paint traffic stripe to be paid for.

Where "no passing" centerline pavement delineation is obliterated, the following "no passing" zone signing shall be installed before opening the lanes to public traffic. W20-1 (ROAD WORK AHEAD) signs shall be installed from 1,000 feet to 2,000 feet in advance of "no passing" zones. R4-1 (DO NOT PASS) signs shall be installed at the beginning and at every 2,000-foot interval within "no passing" zones. For continuous zones longer than 2 miles, W7-3a or W71(CA) (NEXT ______ MILES) signs shall be installed beneath the W20-1 signs installed in advance of "no passing" zones. R4-2 (PASS WITH CARE) signs shall be installed at the end of "no passing" zones. The exact location of "no passing" zone signing will be as determined by the Engineer and shall be maintained in place until permanent "no passing" centerline pavement delineation has been applied. The signing for "no passing" zones shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic. The signing for "no passing" zones shall conform to the provisions in "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, except for payment.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary pavement markers used for temporary laneline and centerline delineation and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for these areas when required shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, and maintaining temporary painted laneline and centerline pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing signing specified for "no passing" zones shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the laneline and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

#### TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION

When edgelines are obliterated on multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), the edgeline delineation to be provided for that area adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall consist of, at the option of the Contractor, either solid 4-inch wide traffic stripe tape of the same color as the stripe it replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 100 feet. Where removal of the 4-inch wide traffic stripe will not be required, painted traffic stripe may be used.

Temporary removable construction grade striping and pavement marking tape shall be as listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Temporary removable construction grade striping and pavement marking tape when used shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during hours of the day that the cones or delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (36 inch) listed in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing temporary edgeline delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor. The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizer (surface mounted) to be paid for.

#### 10-1.14 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at locations shown on the plans, described in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Messages displayed on the portable changeable message signs shall be as specified by the Engineer and shall conform to Section 12-3.12 "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications."

A portable changeable message sign shall be placed in advance of the first warning sign for each stationary lane closure, one for each direction of traffic affected by the lane closure.

An additional portable changeable message sign shall be placed on South Avenue for eastbound traffic, when lane closures extend to the intersection of SR 99 and South Avenue.

## 10-1.15 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 15 feet or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

- 1. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1100, Chicago, IL 60601:
  - 1.1. Northern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, telephone (800) 884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734
  - 1.2. Southern California: Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1818 E. Orangethorpe, Fullerton, CA 92831-5324, telephone (800) 222-8274, FAX (714) 526-9501
- 2. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672, telephone (949) 361-5663, FAX (949) 361-9205
  - Northern California: United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, telephone (408) 287-4303, FAX (408) 287-1929
  - 2.2. Southern California: Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448, telephone (800) 559-7080, FAX (805) 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in pounds for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 12 feet of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will not be measured nor paid for.

#### 10-1.16 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

## REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of pavement markers and underlying adhesive shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the various items of work involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be cold planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed by the cold planing method. Planing of the asphalt concrete pavement shall not be done by the heater planing method.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 30 inches in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

The depth, width, and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 0.15-foot will not be allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic a temporary HMA taper shall be constructed. HMA for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 30:1 (Horizontal: Vertical) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

HMA for temporary tapers shall be the same quality as the HMA used elsewhere on the project or shall conform to the material requirements for minor HMA. HMA for tapers shall be compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary HMA tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of cold planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 50 feet of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Cold plane asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square yard. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface cold planed irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square yard for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in cold planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the HMA for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary HMA tapers, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.17 HOT IN-PLACE TRANSFORMING

# **GENERAL**

### **Summary**

This work includes recycling asphalt concrete pavement using Hitone hot in-place transforming equipment. A train of equipment must perform the following in a single pass:

- 1. Softening existing asphalt concrete pavement with heat
- 2. Milling to a specified depth
- 3. Segregating millings into 3 size groups
- 4. Mixing 2 of the groups into a mastic
- 5. Placing the mastic on the milled surface
- 6. Mixing the third group with hot mix asphalt (HMA) to produce an open graded friction course (OGFC)
- 7. Placing the OGFC on the mastic layer
- 8. Compacting with rollers

The successful bidder must obtain the hot in-place transforming equipment from Green ARM Co Ltd, 2-2, Kanda Ogawa-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan, Attention: Mr. Wada or Mr. Hosokaw. Telephone 03-5217-1112, Fax 03-5217-1113. The prices quoted by Green ARM for the hot in-place transforming equipment are:

- 1. Mobilization and demobilization -- \$243,478.00
- 2. Training for use and maintenance of Hitone equipment -- \$82,200.00
- 3. Rental -- \$413,765.00 for the first 75 days and \$3,890.00 per day thereafter and in compliance with:
  - 3.1. Rental begins on arrival day at the Port of Long Beach.
  - 3.2. Rental does not include any labor, maintenance, or fuel.
  - 3.3. Green ARM supplies their agreed wear parts and replacement of defective parts via direct shipment to your business office.
  - 3.4. You must repair or replace damaged equipment.
  - 3.5. Green ARM provides remote technical assistance via telephone. If Green ARM determines it is justified, Green ARM dispatches a technical supervisor.
  - 3.6. Rental ends 3 business days after the Engineer accepts hot in-place transforming and equipment is transported to a storage facility.
- 4. Patent royalty -- \$0.25 per square yard.

Green ARM has agreed to submit the application needed to operate in the Mohave Desert Air Quality Management District (MQAQMD) at Location 2.

Section 5-1.11, "Alternative Equipment," and Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications do not apply to hot in-place transforming.

# **Equipment Transport**

Arrange for pickup at the Port of Long Beach and transport to the job sites and any storage facilities including transportation permits. Protect and insure hot in-place transforming equipment during transport and storage. Pay any fees and incidentals associated with transporting the equipment.

After project completion at location 2, transport hot in-place transforming equipment to the Port of Long Beach. Arrange for pickup and transport to any storage facilities and the Port of Long Beach including transportation permits. Protect and insure hot in-place transforming equipment during transport and storage. Pay any fees and incidentals associated with transporting the equipment to the Port of Long Beach

### **Definitions**

mastic: A mixture of recycled asphalt concrete and, if necessary, a recycling agent.

#### Submittals

Five business days before picking up hot in-place transforming equipment, submit a copy of the insurance policy for the hot in-place transforming equipment for the lease period. Also submit a description of the equipment transport arrangements from the Port of Long Beach to location 1 including:

- 1. Name of transport company
- 2. Copies of transportation permits
- 3. Description of hauling equipment
- 4. Route
- 5. Name and location of any storage facilities

Five business days before transporting hot in-place transforming equipment from location 1 to location 2, submit a description of the equipment transport arrangements from the job site to a storage facility including:

- 1. Name of transport company
- 2. Copies of transportation permits
- 3. Description of hauling equipment
- Route
- 5. Name and location of any storage facilities

Five business days before transporting hot in-place transforming equipment from location 2 to the drop-off site at the Port of Long Beach, submit a description of the equipment transport arrangements from the job site to a storage facility including:

- 1. Name of transport company
- 2. Copies of transportation permits
- 3. Description of hauling equipment
- 4. Route

At least 15 days before starting hot in-place transforming, submit a mix design. An AASHTO-accredited laboratory must perform the mix design. Based on existing pavement materials samples, more than 1 mix design may be necessary.

Obtain samples of existing asphalt concrete for the mix design by coring or milling at the project site.

The mix design submittal consists of:

# 1. For existing asphalt concrete pavement:

### 1.1. Determine the following:

- 1.1.1 Asphalt binder content using California Test 380, Abson Recovery
- 1.1.2. Penetration of existing binder at 77 °F using AASHTO T49
- 1.1.3. Viscosity of existing binder at 140 °F using AASHTO T202
- 1.1.4 Viscosity of existing binder at 275 °F using AASHTO T202 (Modified)
- 1.1.5 Aggregate gradation after binder extraction using California Test 202.

## 2. For virgin HMA:

- 2.1. Aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content
- 2.2. Asphalt binder grade, source, and properties specified in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications
- 2.3. Aggregate source and test results specified in the table Aggregate Quality Requirements for Virgin HMA in "Materials."

# 3. For recycling agent:

- 3.1. Manufacturer name, location, type, and amount
- 3.2. Complex shear modulus,  $G^*$ , and the sine of the phase angle, Delta ( $\sin \delta$ ), using California Test 381
- 3.3. Allowable mixing temperature range
- 3.4. Certificate of Compliance as specified for asphaltic emulsion in Section 94-1.05, "Test Report," of the Standard Specifications

# 4. For mastic layer:

- 4.1. Aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content including recycled pavement and recycling agent, using Asphalt Institute Manual Series Number 2 (MS-2), Appendix A
- 4.2. Stability and volumetric analysis, using California Test 367
- 4.3. Binder penetration at 77 °F (AASHTO T49) and viscosity at 140 °F and 275 °F (AASHTO T 202).

# 5. For OGFC:

- 5.1. Aggregate gradation including aggregate from recycled pavement and virgin HMA
- 5.2. Asphalt binder content including binder from recycled pavement, virgin HMA, and recycling agent
- 5.3. Binder penetration at 77 °F (AASHTO T49) and viscosity at 140 °F and 275 °F (AASHTO T 202).

Submit four 1-quart samples of your chosen recycling agent with the mix design submittal.

Submit a quality control plan at least 15 days before starting hot in-place transforming. The plan must include a contingency plan that describes the actions to be taken if the equipment breaks down. The actions must include repairing the roadway with HMA.

Submit quality control test results each day you perform hot in-place transforming including test strips.

For the recycling agent, submit test results with the mix design submittal and with each load of recycling agent delivered to the job site.

Submit one 1-quart sample of your chosen recycling agent with each delivery to the job site by the end of the work shift. At least 5 business days before Just-In-Time-Training (JITT), submit for the Engineer's authorization:

- 1. Instructor's name and experience
- 2. Copies of the course syllabus, handouts, and presentation materials
- 3. JITT location

Before contract acceptance, submit final profilograms indicating compliance with the smoothness specifications.

# **Prepaving Conference**

At least 5 days before starting hot in-place transforming work, meet with the Engineer at a prepaving conference at a mutually agreed time and place. Discuss methods of performing the production and hot in-place transforming.

# **Just In Time Training**

Your personnel required to attend the prepaving conference must also complete JITT. JITT consists of a formal training class for hot in-place transforming techniques. Construction operations for hot in-place transforming shall not begin until your personnel and the Engineer's personnel have completed the mandatory JITT. Your personnel involved in hot in-place transforming mix design; quality control, as well as equipment operators and crew involved in the hot in-place transforming operation plus the Engineer's representatives including inspectors and testers shall attend JITT.

JITT must be:

- 1. At least 2 hours long
- 2. At your option, an extension of the prepaving conference
- 3. Conducted at a location at the job site convenient for you and the Engineer
- 4. Completed at least 5 business days before you start hot in-place transforming
- 5. Conducted during normal working hours

Provide a JITT instructor who is a representative of Green ARM and is experienced with hot in-place transforming methods, materials, and tests.

# **Contractor Quality Control**

Establish, maintain, and change a quality control system to ensure materials and work comply with the specifications. Create a quality control plan that describes the organization and procedures you will use to:

- 1. Control the quality characteristics
- 2. Determine when corrective actions are needed
- 3. Implement corrective actions

The quality control plan must outline the sequence of work and include the maximum production rate.

Meet with the Engineer at least 5 business days before starting hot in-place transforming work to discuss the quality control plan.

Provide a testing laboratory and personnel to perform quality control sampling and testing during hot in-place transforming work. Testing laboratories and sampling and testing personnel must be accredited under the Department's Independent Assurance Program before working on this project.

Allow the Engineer unrestricted access to the laboratory, sampling and testing sites, and information resulting from quality control activities.

Perform enough sampling and testing to control quality at the maximum production rate. As part of your quality control:

- Measure and record the actual milling depth on each side of the milling machine at least once every 300 feet.
- 2. Divide the project into lots that are 3,600 square yards in area. For each lot, provide:
  - 2.1. Length, width, depth of cut, and calculated weight in tons of the existing asphalt concrete processed for both layers
  - 2.2. Amount of recycling agent added in tons and the percentage of recycling agent added by weight of the existing asphalt concrete processed for both layers
  - 2.3 Amount of virgin HMA added in tons.
- 3. Each paving day, take and split a sample of the mastic mixture from the hot in-place transforming paver screed. Use the sample to determine maximum theoretical density from the composite pavement under California Test 309. Record the sample location.
- 4. Every 2 paving days, sample the mastic from the hot in-place transforming paver screed and test Hveem stability under California Test 366.
- 5. Continually monitor the temperature of the transformed pavement immediately behind the paving screed.

Document any field adjustments made to optimize results. For changes made from 1 lot to the next, state the reason for the change and identify the lot.

Obtain two 1-quart samples of your chosen recycling agent with each load delivered to the job site. Use 1 of the samples for your quality control testing. Use sampling containers that are:

- 1. Clean
- 2. Dry
- 3. Sealed
- 4. Appropriate for the type of recycling agent sampled

An AASHTO-accredited laboratory must perform the recycling agent testing.

#### **Engineer's Acceptance**

The Engineer accepts hot in-place transforming based on:

- 1. Visual inspection
- 2. Thickness
- 3. Smoothness

### Visual Inspection

Within 5 business days of completing the hot in-place transforming, you and the Engineer visually inspect the pavement surface.

The final compacted surface must be free of blemishes and distress including:

- 1. Ruts
- 2. Bumps
- 3. Indentations
- 4. Aggregate segregation
- 5. Ravelling
- 6. Flushing
- 7. Cracking
- 8. Delamination

#### Cores

Within 5 business days of completing the hot in-place transforming, take cores to evaluate thickness and in-place density.

Divide the project into 4 equal sections along the centerline. Divide the 4 sections along the line separating traffic directions, creating 8 subsections. Take 5 cores from random locations within each of the 8 subsections. Take cores in the Engineer's presence and backfill and compact holes with HMA. Before submitting a core to the Engineer, mark it with the core's location and place it in a protective container.

Take cores to the pavement's full depth. Replace cores damaged during coring with another core within 1 foot longitudinally from the original core.

#### **Thickness**

The Engineer determines thickness under California Test 531. The average thickness for any 5 cores within a subsection must be no more than 0.016 foot less than the specified thickness. No individual core must be more than 0.024 foot deficient in thickness.

Remove subsections of hot in-place transforming that are deficient in thickness. Replace the deficient area with layers of HMA Type A and OGFC with PG 64-28 PM asphalt binder, in compliance with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Smoothness**

The hot in-place transforming surface must not vary from the lower edge of a 12-foot long straightedge:

- 1. More than 0.01 foot when the straight edge is laid parallel with the centerline
- 2. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
- 3. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

A must-grind is a deviation of 0.3 inch or more in a length of 25 feet measured by a California Profilograph under California Test 526. You must correct must-grinds.

#### **MATERIALS**

# **Recycling Agent**

Choose a recycling agent.

Asphalt binder used as recycling agent must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

Petroleum product additive used as recycling agent must comply with ASTM D 4552.

Asphaltic emulsion used as recycling agent must comply with ASTM D 5505.

# **Virgin Hot Mix Asphalt**

Asphalt binder for virgin HMA must be grade PG 64-28 PM as specified in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate grading for virgin HMA must be a grading specified in Section 39-2.02E, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications. Choose a sieve size target value within each target value limit presented in the aggregate gradation tables.

The aggregate used in virgin HMA must comply with:

**Aggregate Quality Requirements for Virgin HMA** 

Quality Characteristic	Test	Specification
Percent of crushed particles (min)	CT 205	
Coarse aggregate		
One fractured face		90
Two fractured faces		75
Fine aggregate		
(Passing No. 4 sieve and		90
retained on No. 8 sieve)		
Los Angeles Rattler (% max)	CT 211	
Loss at 100 rev.		10
Loss at 500 rev.		45 (25**)
Sand equivalent (min)	CT 217	47
Cleanness value (min)	CT 227	57
Durability (fine)(min)**	CT229	50

^{**} District 2 project on Route 99 in Tehama County only.

Produce virgin HMA under Section 39-1.08, "Production," of the Standard Specifications.

## Mastic

Mastic must be a mixture of the smallest and the largest of the 3 size groups segregated from the existing pavement millings and a recycling agent, if necessary, in compliance with the mix design.

# **Open Graded Friction Course**

Open graded friction course must be a mixture of the middle size group segregated from the existing pavement millings, virgin HMA, and a recycling agent, if necessary, in compliance with the mix design.

#### CONSTRUCTION

Construct hot in-place transforming in compliance with GreenArm's instructions.

Do not store milled asphalt concrete or aggregate base with reclaimed asphalt concrete within 150 feet measured horizontally of any culvert, watercourse, or bridge.

Do not construct hot in-place transforming during wet conditions. Do not start work if rain is imminent. Construct hot in-place transforming only when the atmospheric and pavement surface temperatures are at least  $50 \, ^{\circ}$ F.

Before hot in-place transforming starts, prepare the existing roadway by:

- 1. For the entire roadway width, sweeping, flushing with water, or blading to remove objectionable material such as:
  - 1.1. Dirt
  - 1.2. Vegetation
  - 1.3. Standing water
  - 1.4. Combustibles
  - 1.5. Oils
- 2. Accurately marking the proposed longitudinal cut lines

The longitudinal edge of each successive cut must overlay the previous cut by at least 4 inches. Do not leave a strip of unrecycled material between successive cuts. Do not leave a wedge of unrecycled material where the milling drum enters the existing asphalt concrete.

If unsuitable material is encountered, remove and dispose of it under Section 19-2.02, "Unsuitable Material," of the Standard Specifications. Using Class 2 aggregate base under Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications, backfill the removed unsuitable material to a level equal to the bottom of the existing pavement. Place minor HMA to a level equal to the top of the existing pavement. Include this minor HMA in the hot in-place transforming.

Protect materials such as trees and shrubs from scorching or burning.

Compact with double-drum steel-wheel rollers weighing at least 10 tons with a drum width at least 5.5 feet. If equipped with a vibrator, turn it off.

Operate equipment so that the temperature of the transformed pavement immediately behind the paving screed is in the range of 248 °F to 266 °F.

Complete the first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240  $^{\circ}$ F. Complete the second coverage before the surface temperature drops below 185  $^{\circ}$ F.

If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads of virgin HMA in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper.

On the first day of hot in-place transforming, construct a test strip of a single lane width at least 1,500 feet in length. The test strip must determine or demonstrate:

- 1. The equipment, materials, and processes used can produce a hot in-place transforming that complies with the specifications
- 2. The effect of varying the pavement removal machine's forward speed and milling drum rotation rate on the consistency of the hot in-place transforming
- 3. The compaction temperature behind the laydown machine necessary to comply with the specifications
- 4. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to comply with the specifications

After constructing the test strip, hot in-place transforming work may continue through the first day unless the test strip does not comply with the specifications. If the test strip does not comply with the specifications, do not start hot in-place transforming production until you construct a compliant test strip.

If the Engineer accepts the test strip, use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remaining hot in-place transforming. If the Engineer authorizes, you may make minor adjustments.

Use the rolling pattern determined from the test strip unless changes to the hot in-place transforming mixture or conditions indicate a new rolling pattern. If displacement or cracking occur, you must change the rolling pattern. You may make this change without stopping hot in-place transforming.

#### **Smoothness**

Under California Test 526, take profiles to determine the must-grinds on the surface of hot in-place transforming. Take 2 profiles within each traffic lane, 3 feet from and parallel with the edge of each lane.

Choose the time of profiling. Before starting profiles, calibrate the profilograph in the Engineer's presence.

Profile the pavement in the Engineer's presence.

The following pavement areas do not require a profile. Measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge only:

- Horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature less than 1,000 feet including pavement within the curves' superelevation transitions.
- 2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from:
  - 2.1. Existing pavement not constructed under the same project
  - 2.2. A bridge deck or approach slab
- 3. Exit ramp termini, truck weigh stations, and weigh-in-motion areas
- 4. If steep grades and superelevation rates greater than 6 percent are present on:
  - 4.1. Ramps
  - 4.2. Connectors
- 5. Turn lanes and areas around manholes or drainage transitions
- 6. Acceleration and decleration lanes for at-grade intersections
- 7. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas
- 8. HMA pavement with a length of less than 600 feet
- 9. HMA pavement within 3 feet from and parallel to the construction joint formed between curbs, gutters, or existing pavement

If the top layer of hot in-place transforming pavement does not conform to the smoothness specifications, remove and replace it.

After replacement, measure the replaced surface with a profilograph and a 12-foot straightedge until the pavement is within specified tolerances. Make a final profilogram that indicates compliance with the smoothness specifications.

# MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Hot in-place transforming is measured by the square yard.

Virgin hot mix asphalt is measured by the ton in compliance with the measurement specifications for hot mix asphalt in Section 39-5.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications.

Recycling agent is measured by the ton. If recycling agent is:

- 1. Asphalt binder, it is measured in compliance with Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications
- 2. Asphaltic emulsion, it is measured in compliance with Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications
- 3. Petroleum product additive, the tonnage is determined by multiplying volumetric measurements (reduced to the volume the material would occupy at 60 °F) by the unit weight

The contract price paid per square yard for hot in-place transforming includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in hot in-place transforming, complete in place, including equipment transport, JITT, and test strips, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per ton for furnish recycling agent includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing recycling agent, including test strips, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per ton for furnish virgin hot mix asphalt includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing virgin hot mix asphalt, including test strips, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

#### 10-1.18 HOT MIX ASPHALT

#### **GENERAL**

#### **Summary**

This work includes producing and placing hot mix asphalt (HMA) Type A using the method process. Comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

#### **Submittals**

Submit the tensile strength ratio results for treated and untreated HMA to the Engineer with the job mix formula (JMF). With the JMF submittal, submit to the Engineer and the Transportation Laboratory, Attention: Moisture Test, samples for California Test 371 split from your mix design samples of:

- 1. Aggregate
- 2. Supplemental fines
- 3. Asphalt binder
- 4. Antistrip treatment

On the first production day sample HMA and test under California Test 371. Submit the test results to the Engineer.

On the first production day, submit samples split from your HMA production sample for California Test 371 to the Engineer and the Transportation Laboratory, Attention: Moisture Test.

Submit the California Test 371 test results for mix design and production electronically to:

Moisture_Tests@dot.ca.gov

If the California Test 371 results show the minimum tensile strength ratio of the lime-treated HMA mix is less than 80, the Engineer rejects your JMF submittal.

# **Quality Control and Assurance**

Use a laboratory certified by the Department to perform California Test 371.

The Department does not use your California Test 371 test results to determine specification compliance during production and placement.

The Engineer samples aggregate for acceptance testing and tests for the following additional quality characteristics:

Acceptance

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Specification	Sampling Location	
Los Angeles Rattler	CT 211	25	Stockpile ^a	
(% max loss at 500 rev)				
Fine durability index (Df)	CT 229	50	Stockpile ^a	
(min)				

Note:

# **MATERIALS**

The grade of asphalt binder mixed with aggregate for HMA Type A must be PG 64-10.

For tack coat, use CRS2, CQS1, asphalt binder, or PMCRS2 asphaltic emulsion.

The aggregate for HMA Type A must comply with the 3/4-inch grading.

Before adding asphalt binder, aggregate must comply with the following additional quality characteristics:

^a Before lime treatment.

**Aggregate Quality** 

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Specification
Los Angeles Rattler	CT 211	25
(% max loss at 500 rev)		
Fine durability index (Df) (min)	CT 229	50

Note:

1,

# **CONSTRUCTION**

# **Antistrip Treatment**

Determine the plasticity index of the aggregate blend under California Test 204. Do not use an aggregate blend with a plasticity index greater than 10.

Treat aggregate with lime slurry marination.

#### 10-1.19 MINOR HOT MIX ASPHALT

#### **GENERAL**

# **Summary**

This work includes producing hot mix asphalt (HMA) at a central mixing plant and placing it as specified.

#### **MATERIALS**

For minor HMA:

- 1. Do not submit a job mix formula.
- 2. Choose the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch HMA Type A or Type B aggregate gradation under Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.
- 3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.8 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate gradation and 6.0 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate gradation.
- 4. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10 under Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content. Tack coat must comply with Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

# CONSTRUCTION

Spread and compact minor HMA by methods that produce an HMA surfacing:

- 1. Textured uniformly
- 2. Compacted firmly
- 3. Without depressions, humps, and irregularities

# 10-1.20 REPLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACING

#### GENERAL

This work includes removing existing asphalt concrete surfacing and underlying base and replacing with hot mix asphalt (HMA). The Engineer determines the exact limits of replaced asphalt concrete surfacing.

# **MATERIALS**

HMA must comply with the materials specifications in "Hot Mix Asphalt" of these special provisions.

## CONSTRUCTION

Place replacement HMA under Section 39-3, "Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Replace asphalt concrete in a lane before the lane is specified to be opened to public traffic under "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.

Before removing asphalt concrete, outline the replacement area and cut neat lines with a saw or grind to full depth of the existing asphalt concrete. Do not damage asphalt concrete and base remaining in place.

Dispose of removed material under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

If base is excavated beyond the specified plane, replace it with HMA at your expense.

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Engineer measures replace asphalt concrete surfacing based on the specified dimensions and any adjustments ordered.

The contract item price paid per cubic yard for replace asphalt concrete surfacing includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in replacing asphalt concrete surfacing complete in place as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

You may request in writing the Engineer's approval to leave rejected replacement HMA in place. If the Engineer approves, you must accept a reduction in the payment for the rejected replacement HMA.

#### 10-1,21 HOT MIX ASPHALT AGGREGATE LIME TREATMENT — SLURRY METHOD

## **GENERAL**

### **Summary**

This work includes treating hot mix asphalt (HMA) aggregate with lime using the slurry method and placing it in stockpiles to marinate.

#### **Submittals**

Determine the exact lime proportions for fine and coarse virgin aggregate and submit them as part of the proposed job mix formula (JMF) under Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

Submit the averaged aggregate quality test results to the Engineer within 24 hours of sampling.

Submit a treatment data log from the slurry proportioning device in the following order:

- 1. Treatment date
- 2. Time of day the data is captured
- 3. Aggregate size being treated
- 4. Wet aggregate flow rate collected directly from the aggregate weigh belt
- 5. Moisture content of the aggregate just before treatment, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
- 6. Dry aggregate flow rate calculated from the wet aggregate flow rate
- 7. Lime slurry flow rate measured by the slurry meter
- 8. Dry lime flow rate calculated from the slurry meter output
- 9. Approved lime ratio for each aggregate size being treated
- 10. Actual lime ratio calculated from the aggregate weigh belt and the slurry meter output, expressed as a percent of the dry aggregate weight
- 11. Calculated difference between the approved lime ratio and the actual lime ratio
- 12. Dry lime and water proportions at the slurry treatment time

Every day during lime treatment, submit the treatment data log on electronic media in tab delimited format on a removable CD-ROM storage disk. Each continuous treatment data set must be a separate record using a line feed carriage return to present the specified data on one line. The reported data must include data titles at least once per report.

# **Quality Control and Assurance**

The quality control plan (QCP) specified in Section 39-2, "Standard," and Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of the Standard Specifications must include aggregate quality control sampling and testing during aggregate lime treatment. Perform sampling and testing in compliance with:

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum sampling and	
		testing frequency	
Sand Equivalent	CT 217	Once per 1,000 tons of	
		aggregate treated with	
		lime	
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205		
Los Angeles Rattler	CT 211	As necessary and as	
Fine aggregate angularity	AASHTO T 304,	As necessary and as designated in the QCP	
	Method A	designated in the QCF	
Flat and elongated particles	ASTM D 4791		

During lime treatment, sample coarse and fine aggregate from individual stockpiles. Combine aggregate in the JMF proportions. Run tests for aggregate quality in triplicate and report test results as the average of 3 tests.

The Engineer orders proportioning operations stopped if you:

- 1. Do not submit the treatment data log.
- 2. Do not submit the aggregate quality control data.
- 3. Submit incomplete, untimely, or incorrectly formatted data.
- 4. Do not take corrective actions.
- 5. Take late or unsuccessful corrective actions.
- 6. Do not stop treatment when proportioning tolerances are exceeded.
- 7. Use malfunctioning or failed proportioning devices.

If you stop treatment, notify the Engineer of any corrective actions taken and conduct a successful 20-minute test run before resuming treatment.

For the aggregate to be treated, determine the moisture content at least once during each 2 hours of treatment. Calculate moisture content under California Test 226 or California Test 370 and report it as a percent of dry aggregate weight. Use the moisture content calculations as a set point for the proportioning process controller.

## **MATERIALS**

High-calcium hydrated lime and water must comply with Section 24-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Before aggregate is treated, it must comply with the aggregate quality specifications in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," of the Standard Specifications.

The Engineer determines the combined aggregate gradation during HMA production after you have treated aggregate. Treated aggregate must not have lime balls or clods.

# **CONSTRUCTION**

## General

Notify the Engineer at least 24 hours before the start of aggregate treatment.

Treat aggregate separate from HMA production.

Do not treat reclaimed asphalt pavement.

Add lime to the aggregate as slurry consisting of mixed dry lime and water at a ratio of 1 part lime to between 2 parts and 3 parts water by weight. The slurry must completely coat the aggregate.

Lime treat and marinate coarse and fine aggregates separately.

Immediately before mixing lime slurry with aggregate, water must not visibly separate from aggregate.

Treat aggregate and stockpile for marination only once.

The lime ratio is the pounds of dry hydrated lime per 100 pounds of dry aggregate expressed as a percent. Water content of slurry or untreated aggregate must not affect the lime ratio.

Lime ratio ranges are:

Aggregate Gradation	Lime Ratio
Coarse	0.4 to 1.0
Fine	1.5 to 2.0
Combined	1.0 to 1.5

You may reduce the combined aggregate lime ratio for open graded friction course to between 0.5 and 1.0 percent.

The lime ratio for fine and coarse aggregate must be within  $\pm 0.2$  percent of the lime ratio in the accepted JMF. The lime ratio must be within  $\pm 0.2$  percent of the approved lime ratio when you combine the individual aggregate sizes in the JMF proportions.

If 3 consecutive sets of recorded treatment data indicate deviation more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment.

If a set of recorded treatment data indicates a deviation of more than 0.4 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use the material represented by that set of data in HMA.

If 20 percent or more of the total daily treatment indicates deviation of more than 0.2 percent above or below the lime ratio in the accepted JMF, stop treatment and do not use the day's total treatment in HMA.

If you stop treatment for noncompliance, you must implement corrective action and successfully treat aggregate for a 20-minute period. Notify the Engineer before beginning the 20-minute treatment period.

# **Lime Slurry Proportioning**

Proportion lime and water with a continuous or batch operation.

The device controlling slurry proportioning must produce a treatment data log. The log consists of a series of data sets captured at 10-minute intervals throughout daily treatment. The data must be a treatment activity register and not a summation. The material represented by the data set is the amount produced 5 minutes before and 5 minutes after the capture time. For the contract's duration, collected data must be stored by the controller.

### **Proportioning and Mixing Lime Slurry Treated Aggregate**

Treat HMA aggregate by proportioning lime slurry and aggregate by weight in a continuous operation.

Marinate treated aggregate in stockpiles from 24 hours to 60 days before using in HMA. Do not use aggregate marinated longer than 60 days.

#### **PAYMENT**

Full compensation for lime slurry treated aggregates shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per ton for HMA of the type or types involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

# 10-1.22 FURNISH SIGN

Signs shall be fabricated and furnished in accordance with details shown on the plans, the Traffic Sign Specifications, and these special provisions.

Traffic Sign Specifications for California sign codes are available for review at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Traffic Sign Specifications for signs referenced with Federal MUTCD sign codes can be found in Standard Highway Signs Book, administered by the Federal Highway Administration, which is available for review at:

http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov/ser-shs_millennium.htm

Information on cross-referencing California sign codes with the Federal MUTCD sign codes is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/specs.htm

Temporary or permanent signs shall be free from blemishes that may affect the serviceability and detract from the general sign color and appearance when viewing during daytime and nighttime from a distance of 25 feet. The face of each finished sign shall be uniform, flat, smooth, and free of defects, scratches, wrinkles, gel, hard spots, streaks, extrusion marks, and air bubbles. The front, back, and edges of the sign panels shall be free of router chatter marks, burns, sharp edges, loose rivets, delaminated skins, excessive adhesive over spray and aluminum marks.

# SHEET ALUMINUM

Alloy and temper designations for sheet aluminum shall be in accordance with ASTM Designation: B 209.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the sheet aluminum.

Sheet aluminum shall be pretreated in accordance to ASTM Designation: B 449. Surface of the sheet aluminum shall be cleaned, deoxidized, and coated with a light and tightly adherent chromate conversion coating free of powdery residue. The

conversion coating shall be Class 2 with a weight between 10 milligrams per square foot and 35 milligrams per square foot, and an average weight of 25 milligrams per square foot. Following the cleaning and coating process, the sheet aluminum shall be protected from exposure to grease, oils, dust, and contaminants.

Sheet aluminum shall be free of buckles, warps, dents, cockles, burrs, and defects resulting from fabrication. Base plate for standard route marker shall be die cut.

#### RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

The Contractor shall furnish retroreflective sheeting for sign background and legend in conformance with ASTM Designation: D 4956 and "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Retroreflective sheeting shall be applied to sign panels as recommended by the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer without stretching, tearing, and damage.

Class 1, 3, or 4 adhesive backing shall be used for Type II, III, IV, VII, VIII, and IX retroreflective sheeting. Class 2 adhesive backing may also be used for Type II retroreflective sheeting. The adhesive backing shall be pressure sensitive and fungus resistant.

When the color of the retroreflective sheeting determined from instrumental testing is in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

# PROCESS COLOR AND FILM

The Contractor shall furnish and apply screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film of the type, kind, and product that are approved by the manufacturer of the retroreflective sheeting.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in accordance to Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for the screened process color, non-reflective opaque black film, and protective overlay film.

The surface of the screened process color shall be flat and smooth. When the screened process colors determined from the instrumental testing in accordance to ASTM Designation: D 4956 are in dispute, the Engineer's visual test will govern.

The Contractor shall provide patterns, layouts, and set-ups necessary for the screened process.

The Contractor may use green, red, blue, and brown reverse-screened process colors for background and non-reflective opaque black film or black screened process color for legend. The coefficient of retroreflection for reverse-screened process colors on white retroreflective sheeting shall not be less than 70 percent of the coefficient of retroreflection specified in ASTM Designation: D 4956.

The screened process colors and non-reflective opaque black film shall have the same outdoor weatherability as that of the retroreflective sheeting.

After curing, screened process colors shall withstand removal when tested by applying 3M Company Scotch Brand Cellophane Tape No. 600 or equivalent tape over the color and removing with one quick motion at 90° angle.

## SINGLE SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN

Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated and furnished with or without frame. The Contractor shall furnish the sheet aluminum in accordance to "Sheet Aluminum" of these special provisions. Single sheet aluminum signs shall be fabricated from sheet aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 5052-H38.

Single sheet aluminum signs shall not have a vertical splice in the sheet aluminum. For signs with depth greater than 48 inches, one horizontal splice will be allowed in the sheet aluminum.

Framing for single sheet aluminum signs shall consist of aluminum channel or rectangular aluminum tubing. The framing shall have a length tolerance of  $\pm 1/8$  inch. The face sheet shall be affixed to the frame with rivets of 3/16-inch diameter. Rivets shall be placed within the web of channels and shall not be placed less than 1/2 inch from edges of the sign panels. Rivets shall be made of aluminum alloy 5052 and shall be anodized or treated with conversion coating to prevent corrosion. The exposed portion of rivets on the face of signs shall be the same color as the background or legend where the rivets are placed.

Finished signs shall be flat within a tolerance of  $\pm 1/32$  inch per linear foot when measured across the plane of the sign in all directions. The finished signs shall have an overall tolerance within  $\pm 1/8$  inch of the detailed dimensions.

Aluminum channels or rectangular aluminum tubings shall be welded together with the inert gas shielded-arc welding process using E4043 aluminum electrode filler wires as shown on the plans. Width of the filler shall be equal to wall thickness of smallest welded channel or tubing.

#### 10-1.23 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 mcd m⁻² lx⁻¹. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 mcd m⁻² lx⁻¹.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 4 inches in width.

Minimum	Minimum
Stripe Thickness	Application Rate
(inch)	(lb/ft)
0.098	0.34

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the linear foot as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square foot as thermoplastic pavement marking.

#### 10-1.24 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (SPRAYABLE)

Sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sprayable thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTH-02SPRAY.

Retroreflectivity of the sprayable traffic stripes shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 mcd m⁻² lx⁻¹. Yellow sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 mcd m⁻² lx⁻¹.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Sprayable thermoplastic material shall be applied to the pavement at a minimum thickness of 0.039-inch and a minimum rate of 0.13-lb/ft. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 4 inches in width.

Sprayable thermoplastic material shall be applied to the pavement at a temperature between 351° F and 401° F, unless a different temperature is recommended by the manufacturer.

Sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

If permanent tape is placed instead of sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes, the tape will be measured and paid for by the linear foot as thermoplastic traffic stripe (sprayable).

Sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes will be measured by the linear foot along the line of the traffic stripes, without deductions for gaps in broken traffic stripes. A double traffic stripe, consisting of two 4-inch wide yellow stripes, will be measured as one traffic stripe.

The contract price paid per linear foot for thermoplastic traffic stripe (sprayable) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying sprayable thermoplastic traffic stripes (regardless of the number, widths, and patterns of individual stripes involved in each traffic stripe) including establishing alignment for stripes, and layout work, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

# 10-1.25 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

#### **SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)**

# SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

# 10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Modifying traffic monitoring stations, detector loops, and inductive loop detectors, shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

#### 10-3.02 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made

The cost break-down shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

A. Axle Sensors.

#### 10-3.03 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Traffic signal system shutdowns shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m.

# 10-3.04 MAINTAINING EXISTING TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ELEMENTS DURING CONSTRUCTION

Traffic Management System (TMS) elements include, but are not limited to ramp metering (RM) system, communication system, traffic monitoring stations, video image vehicle detection system (VIVDS), microwave vehicle detection system (MVDS), loop detection system, changeable message sign (CMS) system, extinguishable message sign (EMS) system, highway advisory radio (HAR) system, closed circuit television (CCTV) camera system, roadway weather information system (RWIS), visibility sensor, and fiber optic system.

Existing TMS elements, including detection systems, identified on the plans and located within the project limits shall remain in place, and be protected from damage. If the construction activities require existing TMS elements to be nonoperational or off line, and if temporary or portable TMS elements are not shown on the plans, the Contractor shall provide for temporary or portable TMS elements. The Contractor shall receive the Engineer's approval on the type of temporary or portable TMS elements and installation method.

Before work is performed, the Engineer, the Contractor, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives shall jointly conduct a pre-construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the Traffic Management Center (TMC), including existing TMS elements that are not shown on the plans and elements that may not be impacted by the Contractor's activities. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' location and status, and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer, at least 72 hours before interrupting existing TMS elements' communication with the TMC that will result in the elements being nonoperational or off line. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours before starting excavation activities.

Traffic monitoring stations and their associated communication systems which were verified to be operational during the pre-construction operational status check, shall remain operational on freeway/highway mainline at all times, except:

- 1. for a duration of up to 30 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway longer than 3 miles
- 2. for a duration of up to 30 days on any continuous segment of the freeway/highway shorter than 3 miles

If the construction activities require existing detection systems to be nonoperational or off line for a longer time period or the spacing between traffic monitoring stations is more than the specified criteria above, and temporary or portable detection operations are not shown on the plans, the Contractor shall provide provisions for temporary or portable detection operations. The Contractor shall receive the Engineer's approval on the type of detection and installation before installing the temporary or portable detection.

If existing TMS elements shown on the plans or identified during the pre-construction operational status check, except traffic monitoring stations, are damaged or fail due to the Contractor's activity, where the elements are not fully functional, the Engineer shall be notified immediately. If the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that existing TMS elements have been damaged, have failed or are not fully functional due to the Contractor's activity, the damaged or failed TMS elements, excluding Structure-related elements, shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 24 hours. For a Structure-related elements, the Contractor shall install temporary or portable TMS elements within 24 hours. For nonstructure-related TMS elements, the Engineer may approve temporary or portable TMS elements for use during the construction activities.

The Contractor shall demonstrate that repaired or replaced elements operate in a manner equal to or better than the replaced equipment or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to perform required repairs or replacement work, as determined by the Engineer, the State may perform the repair or replacement work and the cost will be deducted from monies due to the Contractor.

A TMS element shall be considered nonoperational or off line for the duration of time that active communications with the TMC is disrupted, resulting in messages and commands not transmitted from or to the TMS element.

The Contractor shall provide provisions for replacing existing TMS elements within the project limits, including detection systems, that were not identified on the plans or during the pre-construction operational status check that became damaged due to Contractor's activities.

If the pre-construction operational status check identified existing TMS elements, then the Contractor, the Engineer, and the Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives shall jointly conduct a post construction operational status check of all existing TMS elements and each element's communication status with the TMC. The Department's Traffic Operations Electrical representatives will certify the TMS elements' status and provide a copy of the certified list of the existing TMS elements within the project limits to the Contractor. The status list will include the operational, defined as having full functionality, and the nonoperational components. TMS elements that cease to be functional between pre and post construction status checks shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and as directed by the Engineer.

The Engineer will approve, in writing, the schedule for final replacement, the replacement methods and the replacement elements, including element types and installation methods before repair or replacement work is performed. The final TMS elements shall be new and of equal or better quality than the existing TMS elements.

### **PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for maintaining existing traffic management system elements during construction shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintaining existing traffic management system elements as shown on the plans, specified in the Standard specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If no electrical work exists on the project and no TMS elements are identified within the project limits, the preconstruction operational status check will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements that are not shown on the plans, but are required when an existing TMS element becomes nonoperational or off line due to construction activities, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Furnishing and installing temporary or portable TMS elements and replacing TMS elements that are not shown on the plans nor identified during the pre-construction operational status check and were damaged by construction activities will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor is required to submit provisions for the replacement of TMS elements that were not identified, the provisions will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

# 10-3.05 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B. The completed splice shall be dipped in an electrical insulating coating.

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 39 mils for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 51 mils for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 27 mils for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 40 mils for No. 8, and 54 mils for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

# 10-3.06 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 3/16-inch diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 3/16-inch diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain combinations of loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

# **10-3.07 DETECTORS**

Loop wire shall be Type 2.

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Slots shall be filled with hot-melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical. Slot width shall be a maximum of 3/4 inch. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Slots of circular loops shall be filled with hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant.

# 10-3.08 TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION

Traffic monitoring station shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Inductive loop detectors for traffic monitoring station and the installation thereof shall conform to the provisions in "Detectors" of these special provisions.

Axle sensors shall be Class 1, and shall be installed according to the details shown on the plans and according to manufacturer's recommendations.

Axle sensors shall be unencapsulated and constructed for direct installation into a slot in the pavement. The embedded axle sensors shall be electrically screened so as not to generate electrical noise. Sensors shall be self-powered, provide steady output signal over the complete active zone, and shall be capable of operation throughout a temperature range of  $-40^{\circ}$  C to  $+80^{\circ}$  C.

Screened transmission cable (STC), shall have multi-wired core and a braid made of tinned copper with polyethylene insulation material, and shall have a 50 Ohm coaxial cable of 5 mm diameter with 85° C rated polyvinyl chloride sheath. Splices may be made with 3M splice kit No. 82-fl or equivalent.

# **10-3.09 PAYMENT**

For Location 2, the contract unit price paid for inductive loop detector shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and for doing all the work involved in inductive loop detectors, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for axle sensor shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic monitoring station and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.